



Annual Report

2015-2016



Celebrating 50 years of the Western Australian Botanic Garden



Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority

Address: 1 Kattidj Close
Kings Park, Western Australia 6005
Telephone: +61 8 9480 3600
Facsimile: +61 8 9322 5064
Email: enquiries@bgpa.wa.gov.au
Internet: www.bgpa.wa.gov.au

**Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
2015-2016 Annual Report**

The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority (BGPA) Annual Report 2015-16 has been produced in accordance with the Public Sector Annual Reporting Framework, the Department of Treasury's Model Annual Report and other relevant legislation and policies that specify agency annual reporting obligations.

Accessibility

This report has been produced in electronic format and is available to download from the BGPA's website, under Publications and Reports. The report includes easy navigation of content and hyperlinks to additional information within the report or on the BGPA website. The report has been prepared in accordance with the appropriate accessibility requirements however, the Financial Statements and Key Performance Indicators sections of this report contain tables that are not accessible. Please contact the BGPA if further assistance is required.

Text only copies are available in large print on request. For hearing and/or speech impaired access, contact the National Relay Service TTY 133 677.

Copyright

© Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority 2016. This Annual Report is copyright and may be reproduced provided the source is acknowledged.

All photographs within have been used with permission and remain the property of the BGPA or the contributors. Unless otherwise acknowledged, photographs used in this report are by D Blumer, D Newcombe and J Thomas for the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.

Cover: The Botanic Terraces and Pavilion were built as part of the celebrations for the Western Australian Botanic Garden's 50th anniversary and officially opened on 4 October 2015.

ISSN: 2206-8260 (Online)



Statement of Compliance

Hon Albert Jacob MLA
Minister for Environment

In accordance with Section 63 of the Financial Management Act 2006, we hereby submit for your information and presentation to Parliament, the Annual Report of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority for the financial year ended 30 June 2016.

The Annual Report has been prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Financial Management Act 2006.



Grant Robinson
Deputy Chair
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
Board of Management
7 September 2016



Tony Brooks
Member
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
Board of Management
7 September 2016

Chairman's Message

The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority (BGPA) is an outstanding organisation that constantly delivers highly efficient and effective outcomes to Government and high quality services to the Western Australian community and the many interstate and international visitors who enjoy visits to Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park. With visitation remaining close to six million and a 99% visitor satisfaction rating, and exceptional work in all areas of conservation, horticulture, scientific research and visitor services, the BGPA's provision of world recognised activities and events continues despite the currently challenging times being experienced in the Western Australian economy.

In addition to the excellence in ongoing delivery of all core services, a key highlight of the year past was the 50th anniversary celebrations of the Western Australian Botanic Garden, appropriately marked by a range of activities and publications, the 'Beauty Rich and Rare' 2015 Kings Park Festival and the warmly welcomed addition of the Botanic Terraces and Pavilion as an important commemorative gift to the community from the Friends of Kings Park with funding support from Lotterywest. This community facility will be further complemented in the coming year with the installation of an entry sculpture to more clearly visually mark the Botanic Garden precinct.

Their Royal Highnesses, The Prince of Wales and Duchess of Cornwall were special visitors in November 2015, expressing wonder and delight particularly in the work of the BGPA Science and Horticultural teams during their visit to the laboratories, nursery and Botanic Garden areas of Kings Park. This high profile visit helped communicate the important key messages of the BGPA to the wider local and global community. These messages are that Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden are very special places, that Western Australia has unique biodiversity and that people can and should be involved in conservation actions.

The Bold Park Management Plan was reviewed and an extensive period of community consultation undertaken on the proposed Management Plan for the next five years. It is anticipated that the 2016 – 2021 Plan will be finalised early in the 2016-17 year. The Kings Park and Botanic Garden Management Plan 2014 – 2019 strategies continued to be implemented effectively within available resources. Another busy period is ahead with planning underway for the second stage of the Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park facility, and a new Volunteer Hub in Kings Park to facilitate more community involvement through enhanced volunteer facilities, again supported by the Friends of Kings Park through a generous grant from Lotterywest.

Outcomes and performance measures for both Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden are detailed elsewhere in this Annual Report and these reflect very positively on the BGPA. As a result of this ongoing high level of achievement, the BGPA continues to enjoy strong support from the community and its sponsors. The Board of Management is sincerely appreciative of the efforts and contributions of the highly competent and dedicated staff team and the many valued and enthusiastic volunteers ably led by CEO Mark Webb and Acting CEO Marcelle Broderick and the Executive team.

On behalf of the Board, I acknowledge my thanks and appreciation to the Minister for Environment, Hon Albert Jacob MLA and his team for their support for the BGPA and its many local, national and international activities. I also thank my fellow Board members for another tremendous year that delivered internationally recognised services and outcomes in accordance with the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority Act 1998.

Richard Simpson
Chairman
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority




Chairman Richard Simpson with Friends of Kings Park Vice President Pippa Moodie and Hon Albert Jacob, Minister for Environment; Heritage.

Contents

Statement of Compliance	i
Chairman’s Message	ii
Agency Overview	1
The Year in Review: Highlights 2015-16	1
The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority	4
Vision, Mission and Values.....	4
Operational Structure	5
Enabling and Administered Legislation.....	5
Responsible Minister	5
Board of Management.....	5
Audit Committee.....	7
Senior Officers	7
BGPA Organisation Structure (at 30 June 2016)	9
Performance Management Framework	11
Outcome-based Management Framework	11
Changes to Outcome-based Management Framework	11
Shared Responsibility with Other Agencies	11
Agency Performance	12
Performance Summary	13
Summary of Financial Performance	13
Key Performance Indicators	15
Report on Operations.....	17
Western Australian Botanic Garden 50 th Anniversary	17
A Royal Visit.....	20
Planning and Development	21
Visitor Services and Community Engagement.....	25
Education and Interpretation	41
Cultural Heritage	46
Biodiversity Conservation and Ecological Restoration	48
Risk Management	66
Significant Issues and Trends	72
Current and Emerging Issues and Trends.....	73
Changes in Written Law	74
Likely Developments in the Year Ahead.....	75

Disclosures and Compliance	77
Independent Audit Opinion.....	78
Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2016.....	81
Certification of the Financial Statements	81
Statement of Comprehensive Income	82
Statement of Financial Position	83
Statement of Changes in Equity	84
Statement of Cash Flows	85
Notes to the Financial Statements.....	86
Key Performance Indicators for the year ended 30 June 2016	127
Certification of the Key Performance Indicators.....	127
Key Performance Indicators	128
Other Financial Disclosures	138
Pricing Policies and Services	138
Capital Works.....	138
Employment and Development	139
Occupational Safety, Health and Injury Management.....	142
Unauthorised use of Credit Cards	144
Governance Disclosures	145
Ministerial Directives	145
Contracts with Senior Officers	145
Other Legal Requirements	146
Advertising	146
Compliance with Public Sector Standards and Ethical Codes	147
Disability Access and Inclusion	147
Records Management.....	150
Freedom of Information	151
Government Policy Requirements.....	152
Board and Committee Remuneration	152
Substantive Equality.....	153
Government Building Training Policy.....	153
Appendices	154
Appendix 1 - Volunteer Group Reports.....	155
Friends of Bold Park Bushland	155
Friends of Kings Park	158
Kings Park Volunteer Guides	163
Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners	167
Honour Avenues Group.....	169
Appendix 2 - Publications.....	172
Appendix 3 – Scientific Research Projects.....	179
Appendix 4 - Research Scientists and Students.....	182

Agency Overview



The Pioneer Women's Memorial pond was installed during the development of the Botanic Garden in 1964-65. The statue of the Mother and Child was installed in 1968.

The Year in Review: Highlights 2015-16

The 2015-16 year has been another year full of achievement thanks to the staff, volunteers, students and supporters of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority. Kings Park and Botanic Garden is recognised as one of the world's leading gardens and both Kings Park and Bold Park are irreplaceable community assets that are sustained and enhanced through the efforts of the BGPA. The staff and volunteers are deservedly proud of the collectively accomplished and world recognised outcomes in visitor services, environmental education, plant display, horticulture, conservation and science.

This Annual Report provides information about activities, outcomes, performance measures and overall results for the 2015-16 reporting year.

Millions of happy visitors

Kings Park welcomed 5.6 million visitors and sustained a 99% visitor satisfaction rating and Bold Park achieved a 100% visitor satisfaction rating in the past year.

50th Anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden

The October 2015 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden was celebrated in style with the theme of 'Beauty Rich and Rare' and through the 2015 Kings Park Festival; the publishing of monthly 'Anniversary Adventures' for interested visitors to explore hidden delights within the Botanic Garden; the collation of historical and contemporary stories in the Kings Park Social History project; a ground breaking seed collecting and research expedition to the Kimberley; the release of an Anniversary Gold Kangaroo Paw for urban gardeners; and the opening of the Botanic Terraces and Pavilion.

Community events

Kings Park continued to be a focus for many important community gatherings and events, with 530,000 people attending the September 2015 Kings Park Festival, 94,000 people attending concerts and cinema over the summer events season, 20,000 celebrating Australia Day in Kings Park, 40,000 attending the Anzac Day dawn service in April 2016 in the State War Memorial precinct and many thousands more participating in guided walks, sporting events, environmental education forums, booked functions and memorial services.

Volunteers

The volunteers working in Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden combined to contribute over 32,000 hours of dedicated service, which is the equivalent in hours alone of 17 full time staff members. The high quality of service offered to the community in these special places is greatly enhanced and made more possible by the commitment and skills of these extraordinary volunteers. Additional highlights from the volunteers include the Friends of Kings Park successful grant from Lotterywest for the 2016 Kings Park Festival and they have also had success in being granted funds for a future Volunteer Hub facility. The Kings Park Guides won the WA Volunteer Community Group of the Year award, a testament to their outstanding work. The Friends of Bold Park and the Volunteer Master Gardeners provided sustained contributions throughout the year. The Honour Avenues Group was particularly honoured when their President Mr Norman Manners was awarded an Order of Australia for services to veterans and their families. Another volunteer, Kings Park Honorary Research Fellow, Dr Neville Marchant was recognised for his dedication to Western Australian flora with a prestigious Order of Australia, in the 2016 Australia Day honours.

Royal Visit

A highlight was the November 2015 royal visit from the Prince of Wales and the Duchess of Cornwall to Kings Park to learn more about the science and horticultural efforts that underpin the management of Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden and assist in the conservation of Western Australian flora.

Planning

Planning and development activities resulted in a comprehensive review and improvements to parking and traffic management in Kings Park, a review of past achievements and planning for the future Bold Park Management Plan for 2016 – 2021, and review, consultation and detailed planning for the next stage of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park, the highly successful environmental education facility designed to reconnect children with nature.

Visitor Services and Community Engagement

Many different activities are involved in offering a wide range of high quality visitor services and engagement opportunities, through signage and interpretation, cleaning and maintenance, provision of information and two way communications in a range of different mediums. A new website was launched for Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop to offer improved on line browsing and shopping. Improvements were made to bookings processes for groups and a new bike hire service was trialled for visitors.

Environmental Education

Kings Park remained a centre of excellence for education opportunities, including those offered to 36,638 people who participated in Kings Park Education programs with over 1,000 bookings, showing continuing strong demand for Australian curriculum-linked Science and Aboriginal cultural heritage programs. Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park sustained its reputation as a leader in facilitating hands on environmental discovery and learning through nature based play. BGPA also supported ongoing education through the Horticultural Trainee program and the BGPA Science Summer Scholarships program, as well as offering professional development for volunteers, staff and guided walks for visitors with special interests.

Cultural Heritage

Conserving and promoting cultural heritage is a key function of the BGPA and underpins much of the planning and operations of the organisation. In the past year specific highlights include the development of guidelines for appropriate acknowledgement of Aboriginal custodians of the land at BGPA events, the development and implementation of a new Aboriginal education program for senior students, and installation of new signage in Bold Park highlighting the Nyoongar concept of the six seasons. The much loved traditional floral clock was fully restored and the oldest memorial in Kings Park, the South African Boer War Memorial was refurbished.

Facilities and Access

The behind the scenes areas provide essential facilities for the maintenance of the high standards of presentation of Kings Park and Botanic Garden, and the nursery and depot areas were significantly enhanced with new workshops, new potting shed and specialised storage facilities. Within the Biodiversity Conservation Centre, improvements were made in the additions of new seed storage and drying room facilities, improved research laboratory space and a new computer server room. Public areas also received upgrades with improved visitor safety and access through various path works throughout Kings Park and carpark and drainage works undertaken in the Lotterywest Family Area. Path upgrades and improvements to emergency access were undertaken in Bold Park.

Conservation and Research

Conservation work is fundamental to the management of the designated lands and the past year saw an additional 16,000 plants in restoration sites within Bold Park and an additional 17,600 plants in restoration sites within Kings Park Bushland. The BGPA nursery facilities grew 13,400 plants for bushland restoration in both parks and another 19,000 plants were grown for plant displays in the Western Australian Botanic Garden and elsewhere in Kings Park with 9,000 new plants in the landscaping works for the Botanic Terraces and Pavilion project.

Seed collecting over 39 days of field work resulted in 159 seed collections. Arboricultural excellence was achieved through ongoing tree works, with highlights being an iconic Coolabah tree successfully saved in a high profile area of Kings Park and the dramatic return to health for a large Marri tree in Bold Park following inventive care and treatment. Five new fungi species were discovered in Kings Park during the 2015 fungi survey, and work was undertaken for fauna surveys.

Within the Science area, highlights include three significant new Australian Research Council research grants to expand research into native seed storage, investigating fire effects on native flora and developing technology to accelerate minesite rehabilitation. Publications continued with 70 papers published in refereed scientific journals and a special edition of 'Restoration Ecology', as well as the Second Edition of 'Perth Plants' and a definitive book to support restoration in degraded areas, the 'Pilbara Seed Atlas'. Eleven BGPA science staff and students presented on their research at the 2016 National Seed Science Forum, which reflects the high quality, innovative research consistently conducted by BGPA.

I take this opportunity to sincerely thank the Minister, Board, staff, volunteers, sponsors and supporters of the BGPA who collectively contribute to the delivery of the many and varied outcomes delivered in Bold Park, Kings Park and Botanic Garden, and elsewhere. I commend this Annual Report to you.

Marcelle Broderick
A/Chief Executive Officer

The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority

The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority (BGPA) is responsible for the care, control and management of Bold Park and Kings Park, including the Western Australian Botanic Garden.

The functions that underpin the management of these parks include the provision of recreational and tourism services and facilities; conservation of natural landscapes and cultural heritage; plant management and display; biodiversity management; and research and educational programs.

Vision, Mission and Values

Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden are very special places highly valued by the community. The BGPA has a vital role in ensuring the management of these lands and strives to ensure the conservation of native biological diversity and cultural heritage icons of Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden, while providing for the diverse range of visitor interests. In doing so, the BGPA is committed to the following vision, mission and values.

Vision

To create and provide world-recognised botanic gardens and parks and to inspire the conservation of biological diversity.

Mission

To conserve and enhance Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park with the community, and to conserve biological diversity generally.

Values

Respect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working with people, visitors, lands and our diverse heritage with respect. Respecting Aboriginal cultural heritage.
Inclusiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Providing a safe and equitable work and visitor environment. Building and retaining an effective community of staff, volunteers, supporters and stakeholders. Welcoming and facilitating effective communication. Foster existing strategic alliances for mutual benefit.
Excellence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Achieving excellence through continuous innovation and improvement.
Sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Achieving balance between business activities, cultural and natural heritage values. Recognising the importance of biological diversity and its conservation. Implementing sound responsible environmental practices. Achieving value for money through sound management and seeking funding improvements.
Accountability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring transparent and responsible governance. Ensuring sound decision making for the care, control and management of the designated lands in alignment with endorsed Management Plans and these values.

Operational Structure

Enabling and Administered Legislation

The BGPA is constituted under the *Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority Act 1998* for the care, control and management of Kings Park and Botanic Garden (Reserve A1720 except Perth Lots 64 and 65) and Bold Park (Reserve A45409).

The BGPA was established under Part 2, Section 4 of the *Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority Act 1998*, and is responsible for administering the *Botanic Gardens and Parks Regulations 1999*, created under the provisions of Part 8 of the Act.

Responsible Minister

The statutory responsibility for the BGPA is vested with the Minister for Environment, Hon Albert Jacob MLA.

Board of Management

The Board of Management is the governing body of the BGPA. Appointed by the Minister for Environment, members meet on a regular basis to consider issues of a strategic and policy nature. The Board meets formally on a bi-monthly basis and met on six occasions this period. The Board is comprised of the following members:

Mr Richard Simpson Chairman

Attended 6 of 6 Meetings

Mr Simpson was appointed to the BGPA Board of Management as the Chairman in 2002 and is also Chair of the BGPA Audit Committee. Mr Simpson has significant commercial and management experience in the financial services sector and almost 30 years experience in providing investment banking advice to a range of corporate and government clients in Australia and internationally. He has worked in investment banks in London, Sydney, Melbourne and Perth. Mr Simpson was Chairman and Managing Director of Hartleys Limited from 2003 to 2008 and Head of Corporate Finance from 2002 to 2009. He remains a Director of Hartleys Limited. Mr Simpson has also been appointed as an independent member of the State Emergency Management Committee. Mr Simpson was formally reappointed to the Board in December 2014 until 31 December 2017.

Mr Grant Robinson Deputy Chairman

Attended 6 of 6 Meetings

Mr Robinson has been a BGPA Board member since 2006 and is a partner at KPMG, with a focus on audit and assurance services. He has experience in a broad range of industry sectors, both listed and non-listed entities including not-for-profit and Government agencies. Mr Robinson is a Council member of Methodist Ladies College and a Board member of the Perth International Arts Festival. Mr Robinson also assists the BGPA as a member of the BGPA Audit Committee and was appointed Deputy Chairman in January 2013. In 2015, Mr Robinson was reappointed to the Board for a three-year term until 5 July 2018.

Mr Tom Baddeley

Attended 2 of 6 Meetings

Mr Baddeley was appointed to the BGPA Board in 2010 and is Manager, Government and Community Relations, WA and NT, at Australian energy company, Santos. He was previously Director WA of the Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association. Mr Baddeley was previously WA Director of the Committee for Economic Development of Australia and was a solicitor before moving into journalism. Mr Baddeley was reappointed to the Board in 2015 for a three-year term until 5 May 2018.

Mr Tony Brooks**Attended 4 of 6 Meetings**

Mr Brooks has significant senior management experience in both the Property and Advertising sectors in Australia and around the world, where, over the past 25 years, he has been based in cities such as New York, Boston, Auckland, Melbourne and now Perth. Tony is Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Perth based commercial property firm - Altegra Property Group. Mr Brooks has also recently been appointed to the Board at Parkerville Children and Youth Care (Inc.) and is a member of the Property Council of Australia. Mr Brooks was appointed to the BGPA Board in October 2014 for a three-year term to expire 30 October 2017.

Ms Jacqui Freeman (Purvis)**Attended 3 of 6 Meetings**

Ms Purvis has extensive experience in environmental consultancy and has worked and volunteered within the community in bushcare and environmental education for more than 20 years. She is currently managing the parks and reserves teams within the City of Albany and also assists with promoting bushcare within the Albany Community. Ms Purvis was reappointed in 2015 for a further two-year term to expire 5 July 2017.

Ms Nyomi Horgan**Attended 3 of 3 Meetings**

Ms Horgan holds a Bachelor of Commerce from Curtin University of Technology majoring in Marketing and Management. She is currently Strategy Manager at Bankwest and has an extensive background in marketing, communications and management positions. As a former International Rose of Tralee, she maintains a connection to her Irish heritage by undertaking various advocacy roles for the Irish Consulate in Perth, and volunteering for the International Rose of Tralee Festival as well as the local Perth Rose Centre. Ms Horgan was appointed for a three-year term from 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2018.

Mr Hamish Jolly**Attended 4 of 6 Meetings**

Mr Jolly was appointed to the Board in 2010. He is a Chartered Accountant and Member of the Australian Institute of Company Directors with a diverse career in commerce, finance, technology innovation and environment. Mr Jolly is Research Director for the Australian Institute of Marine Science North West Australia Program, he is a Director of Dunbar Harper Pty Ltd and Biogass Renewables Pty Ltd and has more than 25 years experience in executive leadership of diverse corporate, banking, international development and consulting businesses. Mr Jolly also assists the BGPA as a member of the BGPA Audit Committee. Mr Jolly was reappointed to the Board in 2015, for a two-year term to expire 5 May 2017.

Mr Brian Piesse**Attended 5 of 6 Meetings**

Mr Piesse is a graduate of the Muresk Institute with more than 20 years global executive management, marketing and business development experience in agriculture and related industries. He is currently the Managing Director and owner of a private company and holds positions on advisory boards, including the South West Development Commission and Edith Cowan University (South West Campus) Advisory Board. Mr Piesse was reappointed for a two-year term from 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2017.

Professor Hans Lambers**Attended 1 of 3 Meetings**

Professor Lambers became the inaugural Head of School of Plant Biology at The University of Western Australia in 2002, stepping down from the position in 2012. In 2012, he was elected Fellow of the Australian Academy of Science. He is nationally and internationally renowned for his environment and conservation research. Professor Lambers' term ended on 31 December 2015.

Board remuneration is reported in the [Government Policy Requirements](#) section of this report.

Audit Committee

The BGPA's Audit Committee met quarterly to assist the BGPA in its responsibilities in financial management, compliance and corporate governance. The Audit Committee is comprised of key senior members of staff, representatives of the BGPA Board of Management, the BGPA's internal auditors, 2020 Global, and representatives of the Office of the Auditor General.

The BGPA works with the Audit Committee to ensure compliance and 'best practice' in all areas including Financial Management, Human Resources, Corporate Governance and Risk Management, and actively aims for full implementation of all agreed actions in relation to audit findings.

Senior Officers

Mark Webb

BSc. Agric (Hons), Post Grad. Cert. Cross-Sector Partnerships

Chief Executive Officer

Mark Webb was appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority on 23 November 2004. Mr Webb joined the BGPA in October 1998 as Director, Living Collections. He has extensive experience in horticultural research, public and private sector management and business. He is a member of the International Society for Horticultural Science and sits on a number of local, national and international committees and boards.

In March 2016, Mr Webb was appointed to the role of Acting Director General at the Department of Agriculture and Food for a 12 month period to March 2017. Ms Marcelle Broderick was appointed Acting Chief Executive Officer for this period.

Marcelle Broderick

BSc, MSW (Policy and Administration), Grad. Cert. Public Sector Management

Acting Chief Executive Officer and Director, Business and Visitor Services

Marcelle Broderick has worked with the BGPA since 1998 and is responsible for the visitor services functions, volunteers, education, events, online and corporate communications and Aspects of Kings Park gallery shop. The Directorate led by Ms Broderick is also responsible for all internal business and corporate services, governance, planning and reporting, and external business development, including partnerships, agreements, leases and licences. Prior to 1998, Ms Broderick worked in a number of private and public sector organisations with varied responsibilities including corporate services, social research, community development, employee support and organisational change.

Lesley Hammersley B (App. Sci) Env. Hort.

Director, Horticulture and Conservation

Lesley Hammersley joined the BGPA in December 2000 as Manager Biodiversity Conservation and was formally appointed as Director Horticulture and Conservation in October 2010, after fulfilling the role in an acting capacity for the previous 14 months. Ms Hammersley is responsible for all on-ground activities in Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park including bushland conservation and management, all horticultural activities, cultural heritage, asset and infrastructure management and the management of capital works projects and other developments. Prior to joining the BGPA, Ms Hammersley had many years experience managing a botanic garden and involvement with plant nurseries and landscape development in private enterprise.

Dr Ben Miller PhD
Director, Science

Ben Miller was appointed as the Director, Science in July 2015. He obtained his PhD in 2004 from the University of Melbourne. In 2007, Dr Miller joined the BGPA as a research scientist investigating the conservation and restoration needs of rare plant species. He subsequently assisted in developing Kings Park's ecosystem restoration program, set up the BGPA fire ecology program and advised on conservation and restoration strategy in the Middle East.

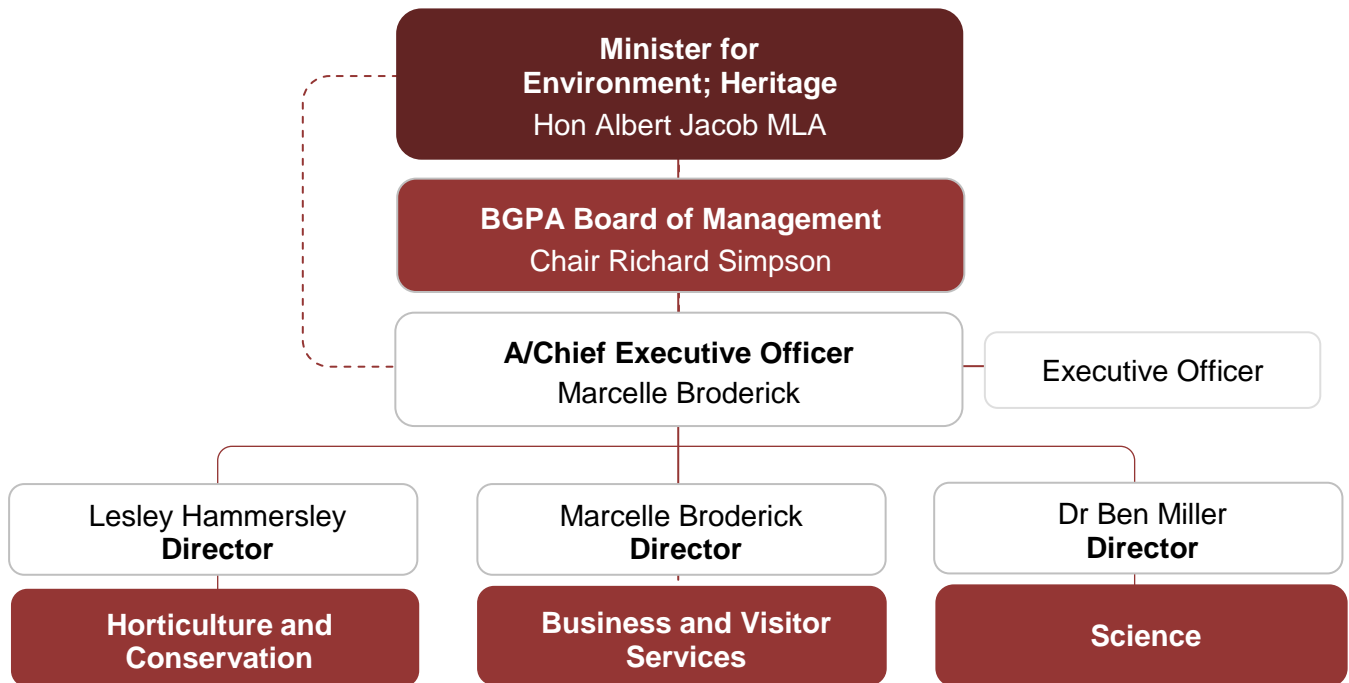


BGPA's Corporate Executive team with 'The Big 5-0' (from left to right):

- Marcelle Broderick, Director Business and Visitor Services (A/Chief Executive Officer from March 2016)
- Ian Biddle, Business and Finance Manager
- Mark Webb, Chief Executive Officer (A/Director General with Department of Agriculture and Food WA since March 2016)
- Lesley Hammersley, Director Horticulture and Conservation
- Jacqui Kennedy, Manager Visitor Services and Community Engagement
- Steve Easton, Manager Biodiversity Conservation
- Grady Brand, Senior Curator Kings Park and Botanic Garden
- Siegy Krauss, Conservation Geneticist
- Ben Miller, Director Science.

BGPA Organisation Structure

(at 30 June 2016)



Biodiversity Conservation

- Bushland Management Bold Park
- Visitor Services Bold Park
- Bushland Management Kings Park

Horticulture

- Arboriculture
- Grounds and Infrastructure
- Horticultural Displays
- Herbarium
- Nursery
- Western Australian Seed Technology Centre

Plant Development

Technical Services

- Administration and Technical Support
- Contracts and Assets
- Horticultural Development
- Information Services

Administrative and Executive Support

- Bookings Office
- Reception
- Records Management
- Aspects of Kings Park
- Finance
- Human Resources
- Online Communications
- Visitor Services and Community Engagement
 - Communications
 - Events
 - Kings Park Education
 - Park Management Team
 - Volunteers

Administrative Support

- Conservation Biotechnology
- Conservation Genetics
- Fire Ecology
- Orchid Conservation
- Restoration Ecology and Ecophysiology
- Seed Science and Restoration Seedbanking
- Threatened Species Conservation





BGPA staff got involved with anniversary celebrations with a '50' photo shoot.

Performance Management Framework

Outcome-based Management Framework

The BGPA has aligned its activities and outcomes with the relevant goal and strategic outcomes of the State. This is achieved through the delivery of key services with desired outcomes for the benefit of the BGPA and Western Australians in general.

The BGPA Strategic Plan 2014-2019 is a comprehensive five-year plan which underlies all of our operational planning to ensure that BGPA is working towards the desired outcomes which support the functions as described by *the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority Act 1998* and the State Government's goals.

These are divided into the two key services which are the foundation of the BGPA's core business. Service delivery is measured through the BGPA's Key Performance Indicators.

State Government Goal – Results-based Service Delivery	
Greater focus on achieving results in key service delivery areas for the benefit of all Western Australians.	
Service 1: Customer service and cultural heritage	Outcome 1: Awareness and appreciation of recreation and tourist resources, and cultural heritage for visitors' enjoyment.
Service 2 :Biodiversity conservation and scientific research	Outcome 2: Conservation and enhancement of Western Australia's bushland and other flora.

Changes to Outcome-based Management Framework

The BGPA's Outcome-Based Management Framework did not change during 2015-16.

Shared Responsibility with Other Agencies

The BGPA did not formally share any responsibilities with other agencies in 2015-16.

Agency Performance



The Water Garden was redeveloped in 1999 with a new pavilion, interpretive artworks and pathways.

Performance Summary

Summary of Financial Performance

Income

In 2015-16 the BGPA received 65% of operating income from the State Government by way of consolidated fund appropriation. The BGPA generated the balance of revenue (35%) through own source activities.

Own source revenue includes 10% through sponsorship, primarily for the Rio Tinto Naturescape in Kings Park project, and fee-for-service revenue received to deliver scientific research and conservation outcomes.

A further 10% of revenue was raised through user fees and charges for events such as concerts held over the Summer Event season, venue hire, and licences with various leaseholders.

Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop, the BGPA's retail outlet, contributed 11% of total operating revenue, continuing a consistent growth trend since operations commenced in January 2005.

Expenditure

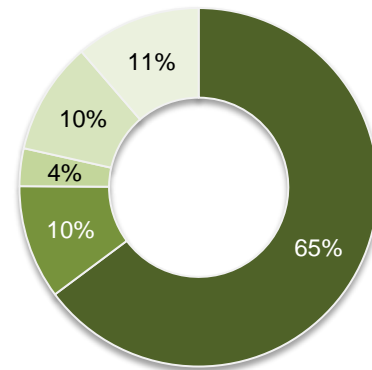
The BGPA's expenditure is summarised into broad categories:

Employee benefits comprise 50% of total expenditure, which includes salary and wage costs, together with superannuation and leave entitlements. 24% of expenditure was incurred on supplies and services. The most significant expenses are in relation to professional fees and repairs and maintenance. The balance includes expenses for consumables, insurance, contract and leasing costs.

Depreciation and amortisation of 7% reflects the expense incurred by the land, building and equipment asset base under management by the BGPA. The BGPA has an asset replacement plan in place to identify the ongoing replacement of key assets.

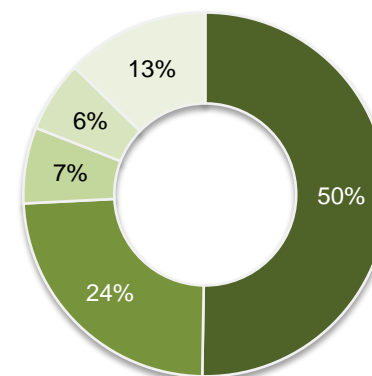
Other expenses account for 13% of total expenditure, including costs associated with repairs to buildings and equipment, tree management, and landscape, ground and bushland maintenance. This category also includes employment on-costs such as workers' compensation and staff development costs.

Summary of BGPA Income



- Income from State Government (65%)
- User charges and fees (10%)
- Other revenue (4%)
- Fee for service and sponsorships (10%)
- Sales (11%)

Summary of BGPA Expenditure



- Employee benefits (50%)
- Supplies and services (24%)
- Depreciation and amortisation (7%)
- Cost of sales (6%)
- Other expenses (13%)

Financial Targets: Actual performance compared to budget targets

The total cost of services was as forecast. The net cost of services was lower than expected due primarily to additional own source revenue raised through events held in Kings Park. This also contributed to the net increase in cash held. Total equity was higher than expected due to greater than forecast current asset balances. The staff level was lower than the target for this year as there was a higher attrition rate than was previously anticipated.

Further explanations are contained in note 34 'Explanatory Statement' to the financial statements.

Financial Targets: Actual Performance Compared to Budget Targets

	2015-16 Target \$	2015-16 Actual \$	Variation \$
Total cost of services	22,367,000	22,419,403	52,403
Net cost of services	14,934,000	14,444,378	(489,622)
Total equity	62,850,000	64,174,700	1,324,700
Net increase/(decrease) in cash held	(294,000)	778,829	1,072,829
Approved salary	10,781,000	10,672,000	109,000

	2015-16 Agreed Limit \$	2015-16 Target Actual \$	Variation \$
Agreed working cash limit (at Budget)	1,070,000	1,070,000	N/A
Agreed working cash limit (at Actual)	1,070,000	^(a) 2,704,079	^(b) 1,634,079

(a) The actual working cash held totals \$7,421,079 which includes amount totalling \$4,717,000 for asset replacement and works projects due in the successive financial year.

(b) The variation is mainly due to normal operational payables and accrued expenses, for which the obligations have been incurred in the period but the payments have not yet been made.

For detailed information on the BGPA's financial performance, refer to the [Financial Statements](#) section of this report.

Key Performance Indicators

Actual performance compared to budget targets

The BGPA measures the success of its service delivery through effectiveness and efficiency indicators, in accordance with annual targets. A full explanation of the results of the BGPAs performance including analysis against previous year's results is detailed in the Key Performance Indicators section of this report.

Outcome 1: Awareness and appreciation of recreation and tourist resources and cultural heritage for visitors' enjoyment.

	2015-16 Target	2015-16 Actual	Variation
The level of visitor satisfaction with Kings Park and Botanic Garden facilities and the Western Australian Botanic Garden.	99%	99%	-
The level of visitor satisfaction with Bold Park and facilities.	98%	100%	2%
The percentage change in the number of cultural events held at Kings Park and Botanic Garden compared to previous years.	(5)%	(1.5)%	3.5%
The percentage change in the number attending customer awareness and education forums held at Kings Park and Botanic Garden compared to previous years.	3%	(1.3)%	(4.3)%

Service 1: Customer Service and Cultural Heritage

	2015-16 Target	2015-16 Actual	Variation
Average cost per visitor to Kings Park and Botanic Garden.	\$1.81	\$1.91	\$0.10
Average cost per attendee at cultural events held in Kings Park and Botanic Garden.	\$0.16	\$0.21	\$0.05
Average cost per attendee at education forums held at Kings Park and Botanic Garden.	\$1.60	\$4.43	\$2.83
Response times for public information requests (within 28 days).	95%	95%	-
Percentage change in number of visitors to Reabold Hill compared to previous years.	1%	0.7%	(0.3)%

Outcome 2: Conservation and enhancement of Western Australian bushland and other flora.

	2015-16 Target	2015-16 Actual	Variation
Percentage of Declared Rare Flora (DRF) species in living collections in Kings Park and Botanic Garden, compared to the known number of DRF species in Western Australia.	59%	58%	(1%)
Percentage of accessions in botanical displays in Kings Park and Botanic Garden.	35%	34%	(1%)
Percentage of accessions lost in Kings Park and Botanic Garden.	4%	4%	-
The presence of 15 nominated perennially evident native plant species, which are the most vulnerable taxa within each Kings Park and Bold Park bushland.	100%	100%	-
Number of common native plant species in Bold Park in areas with high levels of management compared to areas with low levels of management.	1.4	1.4	-
Weed cover in high intensity management areas compared to low intensity management areas in Bold Park.	0.5	0.4	(0.1)
Number of representative native plant taxa in Kings Park bushland.	325	325	-
Number of representative native plant taxa in Bold Park bushland.	310	310	-

Service 2: Biodiversity Conservation and Scientific Research

	2015-16 Target	2015-16 Actual	Variation
Average cost of representative native plant taxa in Kings Park bushland.	\$4,884	\$4,073	(\$811)
Average cost of representative native plant taxa in Bold Park bushland.	\$5,895	\$4,117	(\$1,778)
Average cost per research grant project administered.	\$23,500	\$19,057	(\$4,443)
Percentage change in number of refereed scientific publications published per CF position compared to previous years.	(5)%	82%	87%

For detailed information on the BGPA's performance, refer to the [Key Performance Indicators](#) section of this report.

Report on Operations

The report on operations provides a snapshot of the many activities and achievements of the BGPA during the year.

Western Australian Botanic Garden 50th Anniversary

Beauty, Rich and Rare

In 2015, the BGPA celebrated the 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden. Officially opened on 4 October 1965, it has become an iconic location in Kings Park well known for the Pioneer Women's Memorial set in the sweeping lawns, and the Lotterywest Federation Walkway, which gives visitors a bird's eye view of the gardens, city and the river.

The focus for the Western Australian Botanic Garden over the past 50 years has been the collection, propagation and display of native Western Australian flora. Today it is home to about 3,000 native species including some of the State's rare and critically endangered flora.

With the support of the Friends of Kings Park and Lotterywest, the BGPA celebrated this special occasion with activities and events under the theme of 'Beauty Rich and Rare'.

Botanic Terraces and Pavilion and Botanic Garden Entry Sculpture

The highlight of the 50th anniversary was the construction of the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion. Completed in September 2015, it was launched by the Hon Albert Jacob, Minister for Environment; Heritage, at a garden party with 200 invited guests on 4 October 2015, exactly 50 years after Premier David Brand officially opened the Botanic Garden in 1965.

Designed by Landscape Architects Plan E, the new landscape forms a striking attraction near the main entry to the Botanic Garden with a series of stylish terraces descending the slope to a split level pavilion overlooking the surrounding gardens and Swan River beyond. The gardens were planted with flora from the Western Australian Mulga, Mallee and Desert regions, reflecting the project's theme of celebrating the exploration of the Western Australian flora over time. Artworks portray traditional Aboriginal uses of the flora in graphic form and also feature the names of some of the better known plant genera that are endemic to Western Australia and occur nowhere else in the world naturally.

This project was made possible through a partnership with the Friends of Kings Park who secured funding support from Lotterywest. Commencement of the final element of the project, an artistic entry statement at the Botanic Garden entry, was deferred until after the anniversary date due to time constraints. The artwork contract was awarded through a competitive process to Artventure, a Queensland based company who developed a significant sculptural element to frame the entry. Named 'Symbiotica' to reflect inspiration drawn from the relationships between plants and insects, the final design was endorsed by the Board in April 2016 and fabrication commenced off site. Installation will be completed in late July 2016.



The Botanic Terraces and Pavilion were officially opened on 4 October 2015 with a garden party for about 200 invited guests.

Anniversary Adventures

Throughout 2015, a series of articles were published on the BGPA's website to encourage visitors to explore and learn about the Western Australian Botanic Garden. Each 'adventure' celebrated different aspects of the Botanic Garden from the plants and trees that are displayed throughout to its history, art, memorials and other special features.

The Kings Park Festival

The 2015 Kings Park Festival celebrated the Western Australian Botanic Garden during its 50th anniversary year.

The exhibition 'A 50 Year Journey' depicted images, quotes, facts and stories behind the development of the Western Australian Botanic Garden. 'The Big Five-0', a larger than life golden replica of the 50th Anniversary logo, was displayed on Forrest Drive, with the iconic Pioneer Women's Memorial as the backdrop.

The program of events included guided walks, talks, seminars and exhibitions celebrating Western Australia's unique environment and the role we all play in conserving it. About 530,000 people were estimated to have visited Kings Park and Botanic Garden during the Festival, helping to celebrate this special occasion. More information about the [2015 Kings Park Festival](#) is included in the events section of this report.

Kings Park Stories – The Social History Project

Two projects were completed to enhance the documentation of the important social history of Kings Park and Botanic Garden. The University of Western Australia's Centre for WA History was commissioned to enhance the Kings Park at Heart social history project, capturing new stories and content to reflect the important role of Kings Park in the community. This oral history project was led by Dr Sue Graham Taylor who produced a report called 'Story Bank' with collection of 23 oral histories from prominent Western Australians and others with a special connection to Kings Park.

The 'Understories' social history project further explored the intangible cultural history of Kings Park and was undertaken by local researcher, essayist and poet Dr Nandi Chinna. Important themes of sense of place, art, community, culture, and social development linked to stories, experiences and events in Kings Park were summarised in a report based on research from the State Library of WA and national archival material.

Anniversary Gold

This yellow form of the usually red and green, kangaroo paw (*Anigozanthos manglesii*) was specially developed by the BGPA's [Plant Development](#) team to celebrate the Botanic Garden's 50th anniversary. The 'Anniversary Gold' kangaroo paw was planted throughout the gardens and was the feature flower of the 2015 Kings Park Festival. In September 2015, 'Anniversary Gold' was officially released for sale by retail nurseries throughout Australia.

Six-Week Seed Collecting and Research Expedition

A seed collecting trip to the Kimberley region, that was funded by the Friends of Kings Park with support from the United Kingdom based Global Trees project, yielded a total of 101 collections for conservation and horticultural development. This included 13 provenance collections of *Adansonia gregorii* (Boabs) from across their entire range of habitats in Western Australia, and collections from 21 species of *Corymbia* and *Eucalyptus* species not previously collected by Kings Park or stored in any seed banks globally. This trip covered over 10,700 kilometres in the purpose built seed collecting vehicle and caravan that were adorned with large colourful decals promoting the Friends of Kings Park and native flora.

Nuytsia Botanic Garden Anniversary Journal

The Department of Parks and Wildlife and the WA Herbarium, in collaboration with the BGPA, published a special edition of *Nuytsia – Western Australia’s Journal of Systematic Botany*, in September 2015.

Compiled as part of the 50th anniversary celebrations, this special edition featured seven collaborative papers which name 50 new species of Western Australian plants. It highlighted the BGPA’s significant contribution to the survey, discovery, taxonomy and conservation of Western Australian plants.

Many of the species were discovered in remote locations in the Kimberly region and across other regions of Western Australia. Several of the species have been named after former Kings Park staff, in honour of their contributions to botany in Western Australia. One species *Lepidosperma oldhamii* only occurs naturally in the Kings Park Bushland, and has been named after one of the original planners of the Western Australian Botanic Garden, John Oldham.

DNA Tower 50th Anniversary

The much photographed DNA Tower in Kings Park was built by brothers John and Anton Gradisen in 1965-66.

Dr John Beard (Director of Kings Park and Botanic Garden 1961-1970) had commissioned the construction of a viewing tower in 1965 and the tower was fabricated off-site and installed in the Park in January 1966. The design for the tower was inspired by the famous double staircase in the Chateau de Chambord in Blois, France. The paving and wall surrounds were constructed using stones from 11 towns and 80 shires from around Western Australia.

The tower with its twin staircases stands 15 m high with 101 steps and is today known as The DNA Tower for the deoxyribonucleic acid double-helix molecule, which is found in all cells and controls the development of life. In June 2016, John and Anton and their families joined the BGPA to celebrate The DNA Tower’s 50th anniversary.



Brothers Anton and John Gradisen (front row, second and third from left respectively) at the DNA Tower with their families, 50 years after they built it.

A Royal Visit

On 15 November 2015, Their Royal Highnesses, The Prince of Wales and The Duchess of Cornwall ended their Australian trip with a visit to Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

The Prince of Wales has a well known and keen interest in plant conversation and was particularly interested to know more about BGPA's research into seed technology, tissue culture, and the impacts of bushfire, drought and climatic change on plant survival.

The Prince met with a number of key BGPA people including Board Chairman Richard Simpson, CEO Mark Webb, Director Science Dr Ben Miller, a number of post-graduate students, senior seed biologist Dr David Merritt and seed collector Luke Sweedman, to learn about plant conservation work undertaken in Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

After viewing the Park's nursery and seed storage facilities, The Prince of Wales then joined The Duchess of Cornwall for a walk through the Western Australian Botanic Garden guided by Director of Horticulture and Conservation Lesley Hammersley and Senior Curator Grady Brand. They started their tour at the mighty 'Gija Jumulu' Boab Tree, where the Duchess was presented with a bouquet of WA wildflowers hand-picked in Kings Park.

At the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion, Nyoongar man Olman Walley performed didgeridoo music and presented two of his own handcrafted boomerangs.

The Prince and The Duchess finally greeted well-wishers from the community before pausing at the Flame of Remembrance and State War Memorial and leaving Kings Park and Botanic Garden via the majestic Fraser Avenue.



Their Royal Highnesses The Prince of Wales and Duchess of Cornwall visited Kings Park and Botanic Garden in November 2015

Planning and Development

Bold Park Management Plan 2014-2019

Preparation of the Bold Park Management Plan 2016 - 2021 commenced in July 2015 with a review of progress against strategies in the 2011 - 2016 plan and identification of priorities for the next five year period. Following consultation with key stakeholders via a workshop and written survey, the Draft Bold Park Management Plan 2016 – 2021 was advertised widely and released for a public submission period from 15 January to 18 March 2016.

The draft plan featured a revised format with management categories consolidated from the former seven to four categories: Biodiversity Conservation; Ecological Restoration; Visitation and Community Engagement; and Planning and Boundary Management. Key priorities in the draft plan included ongoing ecological restoration of disturbed bushland, support and encouragement for community volunteer involvement, progressing a fire ecology research program, revision of the entry and carpark off Rochdale Road to improve emergency access and visitor safety, and a proposal to close the bridle trail to horse riding due to low use and convert sections to provide pedestrian access.

The 107 public submissions received were considered in the Audit of Public Submissions: Draft Bold Park Management Plan 2016-2021, which resulted in some amendments to the final version of the plan. There was broad support overall for the draft plan strategies and strong support for the ongoing protection of the bushland from clearing for developments such as roads, but there was considerable opposition to the proposed bridle trail closure. The final plan is being prepared for presentation to the Minister for Environment for approval.

Proposed Banksia Farm Land Reservation Transfer – Bold Park

A Supreme Court Order in September 2012 ruled that the State of Western Australia would vest Lot 87 land in Mount Claremont known as Banksia Farm with the BGPA as Designated Land, to be managed as part of the Bold Park A Class Reserve 45409. Lot 87 comprises 2.85 hectares of degraded remnant bushland, located at the corner of Whitney Crescent and Rochdale Road in Mt Claremont. The Trust Deed for this land requires that it be retained in perpetuity for public recreation.

Negotiations between the BGPA and LandCorp were finalised over a Rehabilitation Plan to be implemented prior to the land transfer and in August 2015, the Board confirmed its acceptance of Lot 87 on Plan 7542 to be vested with the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority for management as part of the Bold Park A Class Reserve.

LandCorp awarded a contract for works to implement the Rehabilitation Plan for Lot 87 that will be staged over three years. Works including perimeter fencing, pedestrian paths and the first stage of weed control and overstorey planting with local native plants were completed during the year. The remaining contract works will be managed by the BGPA under a novated contract, with associated funding provided by LandCorp. The formal transfer process by the Department of Lands was commenced and is expected to be completed during 2016.

Proposed Bold Park Community Accommodation

Following the completion of a feasibility study into a proposed shared community accommodation facility to be built within the grounds of Perry House at Bold Park, the community group consortium comprising BirdLife WA, Wildflower Society of WA, Naturalist Club of WA and led by the Friends of Bold Park, submitted an initial proposal to the BGPA for in principle support for the proposed new buildings.

The group intended to seek external funding for the proposed new buildings for construction near the existing Perry House in Bold Park. The BGPA worked closely with the group to develop their proposal; however, it required further investigation into a feasible long term management arrangement and affordable lease provisions by the consortium members and consequently was not ready for submission to the BGPA Board for consideration.

The investigation of future community group accommodation in Bold Park is an approved strategy in the Bold Park Management Plan 2011 – 2016 and in the draft new plan for 2016 - 2021.

Kings Park and Botanic Garden Management Plan 2014-2019

Good progress was made in many of the 42 priority strategies listed in the Kings Park and Botanic Garden Management Plan 2014 – 2019, now two years since its release in 2014. Most of these activities have been described elsewhere in the Report on Operations section, including those strategies that form part of the ongoing management of the Park.

Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park – Stage Two

The planning process was well advanced for the second stage of development of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park, which is generously supported through sponsorship from Rio Tinto. Community consultation continued through visitor surveys and discussions with key stakeholders, with results considered by an internal working group assigned to the development of a design brief for the next stage.

A contract was awarded to Plan E Landscape Architects in February 2016 for the design, documentation, tendering and contract administration of the stage two works, and work began on a concept design. Considerations for the concept design will focus on two key outcomes:

1. Exciting new elements for children of all ages and abilities to enjoy, which build on some of the most popular and successful elements of the facility. This includes extension of the creek system which children can paddle in, creating an island and introducing climbing/aerial experiences to challenge children and provide a different way of moving between zones.
2. Enhancing amenities in the Education zone to better accommodate the large growth in school visits for Kings Park Education programs, including more shelter for sun and rain protection and enhancing outdoor teaching areas.

The Concept Masterplan was endorsed by the Board in June 2016 and construction is planned to commence in February 2017 for completion in September 2017. The site will be closed to the public during this construction period and Kings Park Education programs will be delivered in alternative locations throughout Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

Proposed Link Bridge Perth Children’s Hospital to Kings Park

The BGPA has continued to work with the Princess Margaret Hospital Foundation to deliver the proposed link bridge. The link bridge is an endorsed strategy in the Kings Park Management Plan 2014-2019 and aims to provide opportunities for future hospital patients and their families to visit the quality open space of Synergy Parkland in Kings Park as a relief from the hospital environment.

Sponsorships and Partnerships

The BGPA currently has a number of major sponsorships and partnerships in Kings Park and Botanic Garden, and also benefits from the significant ongoing support of the Friends of Kings Park. A number of industry partnerships with BGPA Science are also in place. Together they can be characterised as large-scale projects which benefit visitors, the community and provide excellent opportunities for public acknowledgement.

The BGPA strives to maintain active and positive relationships with each sponsor or partner, and deliver the highest quality outcomes for each project.

To ensure long term stability and success, all BGPA sponsorships and partnerships:

- Support projects that are within the scope of the Kings Park and Botanic Garden or Bold Park Management Plans, and/or delivery of functions specified in the BGPA Act.
- Add significant value to high priority projects, capital works, events or scientific research.
- Bring together partners with values and objectives compatible with those of the BGPA.
- Incorporate resources to administer the relationships and ensure all deliverables are met.
- Are individually negotiated and have clear obligations for all parties in an agreed binding contract.

Rio Tinto is in its eighth year as naming partner of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park (current sponsorship period 2008 – 2020). Planning is well underway to deliver a second phase of capital works as part of the original intent of the project.

This unique facility continues to draw national and international attention for its innovative design and philosophy, and attracts around 80,000 visitors annually. Rio Tinto and the BGPA work collaboratively to leverage the project. Rio Tinto has committed \$3 million to Stage 2, with a total of approximately \$9 million in capital and operational funding over the 12 year partnership.

The Friends of Kings Park continues to be a highly valued and consistent supporter of Kings Park, particularly through their plant sales and their success in sourcing major grants. The Friends of Kings Park were successful in obtaining a \$100,000 grant from **Lotterywest** for the 2016 Kings Park Festival. A final tranche of Lotterywest funding obtained for the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion project has also been acquitted to create a significant new art installation to create an entry statement fitting the importance of the Western Australian Botanic Garden. This will be launched at the opening of the 2016 Festival.

The Friends committed to funding a \$10,000 per year Science Summer Scholarships program for four years to encourage undergraduate students to pursue projects relating to the BGPA research functions. They also agreed to fund a \$20,000 project to develop a new education program for pre-school age children including the development of children's story books and resources, and this program will be delivered from 2018. Annual scholarship opportunities for BGPA staff, advocacy and an extraordinary volunteering contribution also continue to be offered by the Friends.

Synergy maintains its sponsorship of Synergy Parkland (current sponsorship period 2012 – 2017). The BGPA continues to work with Synergy to provide leveraging opportunities in this popular large parkland precinct which attracts in excess of one million visitors each year.

Following **Santos'** support over six years as Major Festival Partner of the Kings Park Festival up until 2015, this sponsorship has now concluded. The BGPA extends its sincere gratitude to Santos for this support which delivered a rich program of live music and entertainment to around three million visitors and attracted new demographics and high visitation over the course of the sponsorship period.

West Australian Newspapers supported the Kings Park Festival as its media partner for a fifth year over the 2015 Festival period, providing valuable promotion and heavily discounted advertising.

Variety WA (current sponsorship period 2013 – 2017) continues to be a naming sponsor of Variety Place and Variety Pavilion at the Saw Avenue Picnic Area. This popular adventure play area and picnic facilities are an outstanding community asset, and one of the most attractive and popular areas in Kings Park for families, as well as one of the most suitable for children and adults with disabilities.

BHP Billiton currently has a \$5 million project with BGPA Science (2013-2017) to investigate the science of creating effective restoration in the Pilbara region. The Restoration Seedbank project will run for five years with three senior scientists and research associates working on key aspects of seed banking, native seed farming, effective broadcast seeding technologies and approaches to optimise native soils for regeneration of bushland habitats. A key outcome during this period was the launch of the Pilbara Seed Atlas and Field Guide in May 2016.

Stakeholder Liaison

The BGPA liaises with the broader community, neighbouring land managers and other local stakeholders to share information for mutual benefit and also to ensure the BGPA interests are appropriately represented in relevant external planning processes. Engagement with volunteers, community groups and other stakeholders is also important to keep everyone appropriately informed about activities and seek their input on new initiatives or issues.

Several contacts were made seeking BGPA input on the potential development of Botanic Gardens in regional areas of Western Australia, with BGPA staff providing preliminary advice in the early planning stages. Sites included Albany, Geraldton and a proposed Roebourne Community Botanic Garden initiated by the Ngarluma and Yindjibarndi Foundation. The BGPA also participated in the Steering Group for the Wildflower Capital Initiative that aims to promote the use of Western Australian flora in public landscapes in Perth and beyond, delivering a unique sense of place.

The BGPA also liaised with other agencies, providing horticultural advice to the Rottnest Island Authority and to the Department of Parks and Wildlife at Yanchep National Park to enhance amenity planting at these sites. Ongoing advice was provided to the Eden Project team in the United Kingdom who are developing a new display for their Mediterranean biome featuring south Western Australian plants and Nyoongar artwork. Planting is scheduled for April 2017 with plans in place for two BGPA staff to visit the Eden Project and assist in implementation.

In Bold Park, staff engaged with the Town of Cambridge who were upgrading the Bold Park Aquatic Centre to protect the surrounding bushland from construction impacts. BGPA staff also liaised closely with Wollaston College regarding the Fire Ecology research project and the associated experimental burn conducted in Bold Park just west of the College. Ongoing advice was provided on plant selection and fire mitigation, and local provenance seed was supplied for green stock planting at the College.

The BGPA continued as a partner in the development of the Wadjuk Trail Network in collaboration with WESROC and a range of Friends groups in the western suburbs, developing content for brochures, signs, websites and phone applications to raise awareness of the importance of local wetlands, the bushland corridors between them and the cultural heritage of the region. Part of the trail network includes the Yange Kep Bidi Trail that passes through northern Bold Park and was officially opened in December 2015.

The Department of Education engaged with the BGPA regarding the Department's proposal to construct a new secondary school in City Beach to meet a critical need for student places before 2020. Discussions are continuing regarding potential Bold Park boundary management and access issues.

Visitor Services and Community Engagement

Visitation

Bold Park

Visitation to the whole of Bold Park is difficult to estimate as many visitors access on foot. The use of battery operated pedestrian counters proved to be unreliable this year with erratic figures recorded on the counters through the year. Further investigation of more reliable equipment is required to enable accurate recording of pedestrian numbers.

The vehicle counter on the Scenic Drive entry to the Park was much more reliable although the equipment was stolen in May 2016 leaving a shortfall in the figures. This meant that numbers had to be estimated from past averages for the months of May and June to generate an annual figure. A total of 70,059 vehicles entered at this point, which represents a 0.74% increase from the previous year's visitation. It should be noted this counter records vehicles rather than the number of visitors in each of the vehicles.

Kings Park and Botanic Garden

Kings Park and Botanic Garden recorded 5.6 million visitors 2015-16 based on car count and pedestrian data collated at the Park's entry points on Fraser Avenue, Saw Avenue, Pool Avenue and Park Avenue.

Visitation to Kings Park and Botanic Garden remains consistent and has not dropped below 5 million visitors since 4.8 million was recorded in the 2005-06 reporting year. Over a ten year period from 2006-07 to 2015-16 the average annual visitation is 5.69 million which equates to an average of 15,575 visitors per day, fluctuating between peak visitation periods.

The mostly fine weather of the spring and summer months mean that these are the most highly visited times in Kings Park. The peak flowering season from August to December is a notably busy time with increased vehicle and pedestrian traffic around the whole Park. The Kings Park Festival in September attracts more than 500,000 visitors each year. The Summer Events program continues to be well attended (around 100,000 attendees annually); Australia Day attracts approximately 30,000; and Anzac Day attracts about 40,000 visitors. School holidays and traditionally busy days including New Year's Day, Valentine's Day, Mother's Day, Father's Day and Christmas and Boxing Days also remain popular for visits to the Park.

A number of major community sporting events take part in or pass through Kings Park and Botanic Garden attracting more than 10,000 participants and spectators. Over 40,000 visitors attended weddings, social, corporate and community functions held throughout the year. More than 35,000 students, educators and carers attend the variety of programs run by the Kings Park Education team. Further information about [events](#), [bookings](#) and [Kings Park Education](#) is detailed elsewhere in this report.

A total of
5.6 million
visitors to Kings
Park
including -

An estimated
530,000 visitors
came to the 2015
Kings Park Festival

Almost
10,000 visitors
attended booked social
functions such as
weddings

About
40,000 visitors
attended the
2016 Anzac Day Dawn
Service



100,000 visitors
attended a concert,
cinema, or children's
theatre during the
Summer Events
season



30,000 visitors
watched the Australia
Day Skyworks from
Kings Park

About
10,000 visitors
attended a variety of
community events such
as City to Surf

Nearly
10,000 visitors
went on a guided walk
with a
Kings Park Guide

Over
36,000 visitors
attended a Kings
Park Education
program or event



Visitor Liaison

BGPA employees consistently respond to many daily enquiries from the general community on a diverse range of subjects including plant identification and plant information, comments and questions about activities, payments and a host of general enquiries.

The reception service in Kings Park and Botanic Garden provides daily visitor/customer liaison in person, over the phone or by email on a range of services such as events, functions and general enquiries, complaints and communications.

The Visitor Information Centre in Kings Park and Botanic Garden, run by the Kings Park Volunteer Guides, is open every day from 9.00am to 4.00pm. All BGPA maps and brochures are available from the Centre, and the Guides share information on the services, botany and history of Kings Park and Botanic Garden. The Kings Park Guides engaged with 51,870 visitors through the Visitor Information Centre, and a further 9,186 through their guided walks.

The BGPA's Park Management Officers (PMOs) in Kings Park and Botanic Garden and the Community Liaison Officer in Bold Park play an essential role in all visitor liaison, providing front-line customer service to visitors in relation to their bookings or other issues.

The PMOs maintain daily contact with the Kings Park Volunteer Guides through the Visitor Information Centre and regular interactions with all lease operators. Part of the PMO role is to ensure visitors comply by the BGPA's Regulations (*Botanic Gardens and Parks Regulations 1999* (the Regulations)), ensuring the safety and enjoyment of facilities for all visitors and the protection of the Park's built and natural assets. The tasks of the PMOs on any day can consist of minor first aid duties, traffic management, opening and closing of facilities, responding to vandalism, rescuing injured fauna, urgent cleaning, addressing issues of dogs off leads, illegal camping, and lost property. The list of daily tasks is long and varied for this essential visitor focused team.

An ongoing issue for the PMOs to address is unauthorised parking. With free parking available for visitors and proximity to West Perth and the Perth CBD, Kings Park is regularly utilised by people not wanting to pay for parking. Of the 954 Infringement Notices issued in 2015-16 for breaches of the Regulations, more than half of these (535) were for parking and leaving Kings Park and Botanic Garden. A review of parking and associated traffic management issues was undertaken in 2015 and improvements implemented in signage, management and access.

The Community Liaison Officer in Bold Park fulfils a similar role to the PMOs in Kings Park, with visitor liaison forming an important part of the role. There was an ongoing focus on environmental awareness and education regarding the Park's Regulations during face to face communication with visitors.

Significant improvements in compliance were achieved in dogs being restrained on leads in Bold Park. Survey data indicated that around 90% of dogs were restrained on leads during the surveys, which is a 30% increase since the introduction of additional management measures. These included ongoing education, patrols, warnings and infringements, as well as promotion of the message in the local media and additional temporary signs. These measures were integral in achieving the improvement in compliance, which enhances the experience for all visitors and reduces environmental impacts on the bushland.

Cycling was another key area of visitor liaison to encourage compliance and improve safety for visitors. The one way uphill cycling only on Scenic Walk continued to be well received by visitors with most cyclists observing the signs in place. The initiative encouraged safer shared use by cyclists and pedestrians, with positive feedback received from the community.

The BGPA continued to provide support for the guided walks program conducted by volunteers from the Friends of Kings Park, with promotional articles provided to the local paper and assistance with further education activities through the year. A total of 31 guided walks were delivered by the Friends with 331 visitors, the audience primarily comprising local people and a few interstate and international visitors. Guided walks in Bold Park provided by BirdLife during the 2015 Kings Park Festival also proved to be popular.

Visitor Feedback

Visitor feedback plays an important role in general management and planning for both parks. The BGPA continues to review visitor feedback in planning for new visitor services and facilities. Visitors and the community are able to provide feedback through a variety of mechanisms including direct complaints and feedback, visitor surveys and through open public submissions periods, such as for the [Draft Bold Park Management Plan](#) 2016-2012, open in early 2016.

Annual visitor surveys are conducted in both Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden to assess visitor satisfaction with services, facilities and the overall visitor experience. Results of these surveys are also used to provide data for the BGPA's Key Performance Indicators.

Kings Park and Botanic Garden Visitor Survey

A survey of 523 visitors to Kings Park and Botanic Garden was conducted over the period 15 November 2015 to 25 May 2016. The focus of the annual survey is to gauge visitors' impressions of the grounds, facilities and services and also to measure visitors' awareness of sponsors of Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

Overall, respondents' impressions of their visit were very positive with 98.65% of respondents stating that they were either satisfied or very satisfied with their visit to Kings Park. This rating is consistent with recent years.

When asked what had motivated visitors to come to Kings Park and Botanic Garden, more than half of the respondents (58.5%) were attending a family outing and 21% were visiting with a friend, relative or colleague. The remaining responses varied and included attending a special occasion, for fitness, part of a tour, walking, food and coffee, enjoying the sun and kids activities among others. The most popular aspects for visitors were the views, time spent with friends and family and children's facilities such as Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park and playgrounds. Toilets and parking were the least favourite aspects of visitors' experiences and a diverse range of improvements were suggested including the provision of additional infrastructure, specifically more toilets, more parking and more barbecues.

Bold Park Visitor Survey

A survey of 100 visitors to Bold Park was conducted during May 2016 and as for the previous year, 100% rated their overall satisfaction with the Park as very good to excellent with a similar split between the two ratings. Bushland experience and park cleanliness were the highest ranked individual elements, followed closely by condition of trails.

Most visitors (67%) visited the Park once per week or more and 19% indicated they were visiting for the first time, an increase of 8% over the previous year. A total of 35% were dog owners, demonstrating the popularity of Bold Park for dog walking and personal fitness.

Signage generated a range of comments including some seeking more directional and interpretive signs and others who would prefer fewer signs in the Park. Other comments included conflicting views about the requirement for dogs to be restrained on leads, and some visitors requested more bins through the Park. A small number of requests for drinking fountains and public toilets were also recorded but the absence of a potable water supply away from the Ecology Centre is a limiting factor in that regard.

Complaints Management

Visitors have the opportunity to provide comments directly to the BGPA. As with results from formal visitor surveys, the BGPA's procedures ensure that complaints as well as comments/suggestions from visitors and stakeholders are recorded and actively considered in the monitoring, management and improvement of visitor service and park management.

In addition to the many telephone and email enquiries received daily, 92 formal communications were recorded this year. There are also many hundreds of comments recorded annually in the Visitor Information Centre Visitor Book. Reviewing these comments captures complaints, comments and suggestions that may not have been captured by the formal system. This year there were 443 comments recorded in the Visitor Book. Combining the formal and informal communications and comments received, there were a total of 80 complaints, 14 comments and/or suggestions and 441 compliments.

Communications

BGPA's strategic communications focused on communicating stories, achievements and projects to a range of audiences to enhance understanding of both Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

Achievements for the 2015-16 year included:

- Kings Park Festival publicity and marketing, which attracted more than 530,000 visitors.
- Proactive media coverage of activities including the 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden, a Friends of Kings Park-funded seed collecting trip to the Kimberley, the launch of the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion, Aspects of Kings Park's 10th anniversary, Kings Park Science projects, release of the Anzac Grevillea and other elements of the plant breeding program, an upgrade to the floral clock, the Kings Park Guides' volunteer award, Gija Jumulu, the role of Carine Senior High School students on the Honour Avenues, and Dig it with Coffee information sessions conducted by the volunteer Master Gardeners and BGPA staff for the community.
- Coordinating international and national media for the November 2015 visit to Kings Park by Their Royal Highnesses, the Prince of Wales and Duchess of Cornwall.
- Production of a collection of new video resources for Kings Park including 'A Day in the Life of Kings Park', 'Kings Park Festival', 'Visitors Welcome', 'High Flyers' (Arbor), 'Horticulture and Conservation', 'Science and Research' and a promotion for the Horticultural Trainee program. These have been widely viewed and shared online and plans are underway to add to this collection.
- Supplied editorial and/or image contributions to a broad range of media including international tourism publications, radio interviews, TV programs, event guides and websites, Australian Geographic, BGANZ magazine, People and Plants magazine, airline magazines, multicultural newspapers, community papers and radio and others, giving a clear and consistent voice to the BGPA.
- Overseeing successful completion of the 'Understories' social history project to explore the Intangible Cultural History of Kings Park (undertaken by researcher, essayist and poet Dr Nandi Chinna).
- Overseeing successful completion of an oral history project with the UWA Centre for WA History, (undertaken by historian Dr Sue Graham Taylor) which has produced a collection of 23 oral histories from prominent Western Australians and others with a special connection to Kings Park.
- Developing a communications strategy for the controlled fire in Bold Park as part of the current Fire Ecology Research Project.
- Delivery of 50th anniversary celebrations for the Western Australian Botanic Garden, including a commemorative booklet and the launch of the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion.
- Delivery of a major advertising campaign for Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop, adding national magazine and paid social media advertising to traditional advertising for the first time.

- Production of a cinema commercial for Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop which aired over the Moonlight Outdoor Cinema summer season and will be used in traditional cinema advertising in 2016-17.
- Improved links between Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop and the wider park through marketing strategies, content creation and campaign imagery.

Several projects have commenced which will come to fruition in the 2016-17 year ahead. These include the Kings Park Writer in Residence program, a new version of the BGPA Style Guide, new sponsorship arrangements, further video projects, and communications related to Stage 2 of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park.

Online Communications

BGPA's online presence continued to be developed during 2015-16. The team continues liaising with external organisations in an attempt to ensure information developed by third parties relating to BGPA and its designated lands is accurate and representative.

BGPA Website

The BGPA website (bgpa.wa.gov.au) is the primary online mechanism for information dissemination to the general public on all functions and activities. The current website was launched in late 2013 and was designed to perform well on any browser and any device including desktops, tablets and mobiles.

Website traffic for the 2015-16 financial year included 444,618 sessions from 315,440 users. There was approximately 1% drop in visitation to the website from the previous year, which may be attributed to changed online user behaviour generally, including a move towards social media for information. Google snapshot continues to have a large impact on the BGPA website, condensing popular site information via external sources. Noticeable reduction in traffic occurred over the Anzac Day period compared to very high visitation recorded during the 2015 Centenary.

The Honour Avenue plaque online database, which was launched in April 2015, has continued to be of interest to the community with more than 20,000 page views this financial year. The database is updated quarterly and provides information, photographs and maps for more than 1,650 plaques along Honour Avenues dedicated by the families of servicemen and women who have died in conflict.

The Science and Research section of the website received targeted attention during this financial year, which almost doubled previous traffic to this section. Improvements included a dedicated entry page and the creation of dozens of project pages to highlight activities of the BGPA Science team.

The WA Botanic Garden section received a new look to celebrate the 2015 50th anniversary and additional content was uploaded each month during the year. The adoption of tiled entry pages to major website sections resulted in site-wide improvements, such as 'Education and Training' and 'Plans and Policies'.

'Group bookings' is a high profile section of the website, receiving almost 200 page views daily. Significant updates were made to allow for changes to fitness group bookings and further improvements will be implemented next year. Considerable effort was also spent improving the program layouts of the Kings Park Education section, including accessible curriculum link documents, image slideshows and testimonials. Improvements to online registration for events were made for the 2015 Kings Park Festival. These proved very successful and were well used as a bookings mechanism by the community.

In addition to various other updates to text, images and documents across all areas of the website, more than 100 news and notice items were published and more than 1,000 events were made available via RSS feeds. A module to display videos introduced a new way to interact with visitors, streaming video content from the Kings Park and Botanic Garden YouTube channel.

Aspects of Kings Park website

A major achievement this year was an upgrade to the Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop website and content management system launched 27 June 2016. Previously launched in 2013 with a modest online shopping facility, the new website provides the opportunity for increased exposure and a showcase for the extensive range of in-store and online products. Features of the new Aspects website include:

- a clean modern look
- higher quality images
- increased visibility for news and campaigns
- an updated product list including in-store collections
- better representation of the Corporate Guide
- improved shopping features such as up-sell, cross-sell and filter search options, and
- social media integration.
- responsive display across browsers and devices
- improved accessibility as per WCAG 2.0 (Web Content Accessibility Guidelines)
- more efficient and effective back-end management

The Aspects of Kings Park website received increased visitation this year with 40,857 visits from 30,624 unique visitors, almost double the visits from the previous year. Feedback from customers and suppliers is continually positive and the shopping component of the website has grown substantially with 560 products now available online for purchase.

There are a growing number of customer accounts with an ongoing trend for multiple purchases by regular clients. Homewares continues to be the top earning category of online products, followed by jewellery, gift vouchers, accessories, books and Mother's Day products.

E-newsletters

The number of subscribers to the BGPA emailed newsletters continued to grow. News of activities and events were communicated to more than 4,000 visitors who subscribed to the regular BGPA e-newsletter. Almost 1,700 subscribers received the quarterly Kings Park Education e-newsletter, targeted to teachers and education professionals. Aspects of Kings Park products and campaigns were promoted to 2,110 subscribers on a monthly basis.

Social media

The BGPA's social media presence has grown substantially and is used to distribute information, build support, create excitement and interest around specific projects or events and inspire our community every day. All BGPA social media channels are effectively managed through content and monitoring strategies.

The Kings Park and Botanic Garden Facebook page has doubled its followers to More than 10,000 in this twelve month period. Activity is constantly monitored and several posts are added each week. More than 140 on-page reviews have provided a rating of 4.5 stars. Bold Park continues to have a separate Facebook page with over 200 followers following modest monthly posts.

The Aspects of Kings Park Instagram account has more than 600 followers, a tri-fold increase from 198 followers in its infancy at the end of the last reporting period. The Instagram page has strong engagement with Aspects customers and suppliers.

Several playlists and high quality videos were added to the Kings Park and Botanic Garden YouTube channel which went public during this financial year, including a series of promotional videos produced with Perth photographer and cinematographer Jason Thomas.

Google plus accounts were claimed for Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, Kings Park and Botanic Garden, and Aspects of Kings Park, with millions of views registered this year.

Events

2015 Kings Park Festival

The 2015 Kings Park Festival celebrated Beauty Rich and Rare from 1 September to 30 September, showcasing native wildflowers in extensive displays throughout the Western Australian Botanic Garden. The 2015 Kings Park Festival's success was made possible by the financial support received from major partner Santos, together with Lotterywest through the Friends of Kings Park. A media partnership with The West Australian Newspaper assisted with targeting the community and increasing awareness of the Kings Park Festival.

The program of free family-friendly events, guided walks and talks, exhibitions, school events and other activities provided excellent opportunities for the community to celebrate and learn about Western Australia's unique environment and the role of individuals in conserving it. This focus of the Festival was the 50th anniversary celebrations of the Western Australian Botanic Garden. Three Santos Live events were held during the 2015 Festival, with the launch concert on 5 September featuring local group Stratosfunk as the headline act. The Santos Live events created an energetic atmosphere for visitors to the Western Australian Botanic Garden.

Kings Park Education hosted the Kulunga Katitjin Festival on 16 September in the WA Botanic Garden, with 2,015 primary students participating in the event. Leading Aboriginal and environmental educators created interactive stations for the event, including a range of hands-on activities, performances and displays. Extremely positive feedback was received from teachers, students and organisations who participated.

The Fantastic Faraway Festival, supported by Santos, was held at the Lotterywest Family Area on Saturday 12 September. Unfortunately due to an unfavourable weather forecast, some activities had to be cancelled for the safety of visitors, animals, performers and staff. These activities included the camel and pony rides and the planned sand mandala. Approximately 1,000 visitors were estimated to have attended the Fantastic Faraway Festival.

Kings Park's Adorable Florables were once again a popular attraction during the Kings Park Festival. In 2015 they roved and entertained visitors through the WA Botanic Garden while having photos with visitors during 'Santos Live' events.

New for 2015, Backyard Botanicals Day was a day for gardening enthusiasts and families, held at Synergy Parkland. The day included a special Dig it with Coffee session in Zamia Cafe, guided walks around the Backyard Botanicals Garden, children's nature activities run by the Kings Park Education Nature Activities Officers, and a sand mandala. Representatives from The Forever Project presented talks and displays and The Friends of Kings Park had a stall and distributed bookmarks, magazines and engaged with visitors.

The 2015 Kings Park Festival also featured new exhibitions and installations, including 'Funky Trunks' which saw some of Kings Park's most stately trees wrapped in colourful fabric and designs, 'The Bella Umbrellas', a colourful umbrella installation which adorned the main entrance of Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop throughout the Festival. The '50 Year Journey Exhibition' depicting images, quotes, facts and stories behind its development and 'The Big Five-0', which formed part of the 50th anniversary celebrations of the Western Australian Botanic Garden,

An estimated 530,000 people were estimated to have visited Kings Park and Botanic Garden during the Kings Park Festival month of September, with many participating in a variety of family and educational days, outdoor exhibits, guided walks, seminars and activities on offer. A visitor survey revealed that more than 95% of respondents gave the Kings Park Festival an overall rating of four or higher out of five. The most popular highlights cited were the wildflowers and entertainment.

Planning is well underway for the 2016 Kings Park Festival with its theme of Floral Fantasy.



Summer Events

The 2015-16 Summer Events series featured concerts in the Western Australian Botanic Garden, outdoor theatre and outdoor cinema. The program of events attracted a total of 95,622 visitors to Kings Park and Botanic Garden from early November 2015 to the end of April 2016.

The Summer Events program is supported by horticultural and grounds staff, with on-site supervision of event contractors to protect assets and provide ongoing maintenance and repair of turf areas to ensure a high standard of presentation for all visitors.

Twelve concerts were presented by Mellen Events over the summer season (compared with eight in the previous season), with artists including The Beach Boys, Simply Red, Tom Jones and Chris Isaak. The total concert attendance was 57,142 patrons.

Prompt Corner presented a children's theatre performance of 'Peter Pan and Wendy' at the Saw Avenue Amphitheatre from 8 – 10 January and again from 17 – 20 January 2016, attracting 1,490 patrons over the seven evenings.

From 5 December 2015 to 27 March 2016, Moonlight Cinema screened latest release, contemporary, cult and classic movies on the lawns of Synergy Parkland with almost 37,000 patrons.

Community, Cultural and Sporting Events

Local community, cultural and sporting events continue to attract visitors to Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park. These events require active support from BGPA staff members who conduct road closures and traffic management duties, due to the large attendance and spectator numbers which has a significant impact on access to parking and facilities.

The annual Australia Day Skyworks over the Swan River draws large spectator crowds to Kings Park and Botanic Garden throughout the day on 26 January. In 2016, approximately 30,000 people attended. Kings Park is closed to all vehicle traffic and BGPA staff work closely with the City of Perth and WA Police to ensure the success of this event. Reabold Hill lookout at Bold Park is also a popular viewing spot for this event.

The BGPA and the Returned and Services League of Australia WA Branch Incorporated (RSLWA) worked closely together to present the 2016 Anzac Day Dawn Service at the State War Memorial on 25 April. Attendance in 2016 was estimated at 40,000 people despite unfavourable weather conditions, reduced from the one off peak visitation of 60,000 in the 2015 Centenary year of the Gallipoli landing. In addition to the Dawn Service, five Sunset Service events were held at the State War Memorial from 20 April to 24 April 2016.

Several high profile sporting events primarily conducted on roads in and around Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park that attracted many thousands of competitors and spectators. The annual City to Surf event attracted many thousands of participants and spectators across the entire route between Perth City and City Beach, including Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park, with the marathon and half marathon courses passing through areas of Kings Park. The Swan River Run and the HBF Run For A Reason event were partly held in Kings Park. The Bankwest Gallipoli Fun Run and a number of other small to medium community sporting events were held in Synergy Parkland, Lotterywest Family Area and Saw Avenue. The Velofest cycling event and the Ocean Bike Ride for MS are held on roads surrounding Bold Park.

Group Bookings

The BGPA manages bookings for private, corporate and community functions and events at the many venues throughout Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden and continues to review bookings processes, forms and assess suitability and availability of venues.

The Western Australian Ecology Centre continued to open by appointment only. Regularly attending community groups continued to use the facility with 18 booked functions during the year for environment related activities, raising awareness of biodiversity conservation. This level of use was similar to booking numbers the previous year.

There was an increase in bookings for events in Bold Park bushland with 33 bookings recorded. These ranged from staff led interpretive walks and self guided walks promoting the natural and cultural heritage of the site and showcasing best practice bushland management and restoration activities, through community fungi surveys to other passive recreation activities like navigation.

Bookings in Kings Park and Botanic Garden have remained mostly consistent with only minor variations. A decrease in wedding bookings is attributed to the increase in the number of concerts held which impact popular wedding venues in the Botanic Garden and the Fraser Avenue precincts during the November to April period. There was a decrease in attendees at the wreath laying and memorial services this year which is attributed to the Anzac Centenary commemorations in 2014-2015 seeing an increase in services for that year. Booking numbers and attendance are illustrated in the table below:

Kings Park Bookings received and managed in 2015-16

Booked Function/Event	2014-15		2015-16	
	Number of Bookings	Number of Attendees	Number of Bookings	Number of Attendees
Weddings	206	12,322	161	8,841
Social Functions	466	19,288	423	18,540
Corporate Functions	60	5,056	86	4,975
Community Group Events	109	6,022	108	7,301
Wedding Photography	76	721	54	723
Commercial Film and Photography	126	1,174	118	828
Sporting Events and Fitness Groups	59	5,890	57	4126
Fitness Groups ⁽¹⁾	-	-	35	533
Booked Guided Walks (in addition to the daily free Guided Walks)	27	680	25	582
Wreath Laying Ceremonies	73	11,945	66	6,666
Visits to the Park (non school-based visits)	50	3,767	75	1,869
Medium Sized Events ⁽⁴⁾	16	19,983	12	8750
Totals	1,268	86,848	1,220	63,734

Note:

1. This category is new in 2015-16 resulting from a change in reporting of fitness and personal training groups.

A review of the fitness group bookings was completed mid 2015 to address ongoing issues of non-compliance with booking terms and conditions and a venue impact assessment was undertaken. A number of improvements were identified and changes implemented to improve venue allocation, booking management and reporting.

A new fee structure was introduced in November 2015 and there was a significant decrease in the number of commercial fitness groups booking to train in Kings Park. There has been increased compliance and improved management of bookings, numbers of participants and subsequent impact on venues.

Volunteering

Five dedicated volunteer groups support the activities of the BGPA across all work areas. The Volunteer Master Gardeners, Kings Park Volunteer Guides, Friends of Kings Park including various 'Carer' groups, Honour Avenues Group and Friends of Bold Park all contribute to ongoing Park management and essential visitor services.

The Presidents of each group met quarterly with BGPA's Volunteer Coordinator to facilitate communications between the groups and with the BGPA. This year a key focus was on the refurbishment of the Main Lodge backyard into a more functional garden and gathering space for the volunteers working in or visiting the Lodge during the course of their duties. A joint effort between BGPA staff and the volunteer groups, supported by funding from BGPA and \$15,000 from the Friends of Kings Park plant sales, has resulted in an open paved area with seating and new plantings in the heritage gardens.

In December 2015, the BGPA held the annual Volunteers' Appreciation event at Mt Eliza House. This event recognises the outstanding contributions of the more than 500 active volunteers, with special awards for length of service achievements.

The volunteer groups contributed more than 32,000 hours combined this year, along with many additional unrecorded hours. This contributed time and expertise is invaluable, and equates to the time worked by about 17 regular full time employees.

Detailed reports on the activities of each of the Volunteer Groups can be found in Appendix 1 of this report. Key achievements and highlights for each of the five volunteer groups include:

The Friends of Bold Park Bushland

- The Bold Park Open Day on 13 September 2016 attracted over 300 people.
- In April 2016 the Friends welcomed two new volunteer administration officers to assist with day to day running of volunteer duties at Bold Park.

The Friends of Kings Park

- The October 2016 opening of the Botanic Terraces and Pavilion achieved through a Lotterywest Grant to the Friends of Kings Park.
- The Friends raised more than \$160,000 through plants sales and other donations through the year. These funds contribute to BGPA programs such as environmental research and education, plant development and minor infrastructure.

The Kings Park Volunteer Guides

- In November 2015, 27 new Guides were welcomed after the completion of their 14 week training course.
- On 15 November 2015, the Guides assisted with the visit of Their Royal Highnesses, the Prince of Wales and the Duchess of Cornwall.
- The Guides successfully won their bid to host the Australian Botanic Guides Conference in Kings Park in 2019.
- The Kings Park Guides won the prestigious 2016 Volunteering WA Community Organisation of the Year in May 2016.

The Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners

- The Master Gardeners' information desk at the Friends of Kings Park Native Plant Sales has proven successful, providing the community with on-the-spot advice and plant notes.
- Volunteer Master Gardeners have joined hands on activity with the Friends of Kings Park Garden Carers working closely with the BGPA's Horticulture and Displays team.

Honour Avenues Group

- President, Norman Manners was recognised for his commitment to honouring Australian war veterans with a Medal of the Order of Australia (OAM) in the 2016 Queen's Birthday Honours.
- The Honour Avenues Group was nominated for the 2015 Volunteering WA Community Organisation of the Year awards for their work and in particular the online plaques database.
- April 2016 marked the 30th year that students from Carine Senior High School have assisted in preparing the Honour Avenue plaques with crosses and flags in readiness for Anzac Day.
- Planning is underway to possibly increase the Honour Avenue plaque dedication services from four ceremonies a year to five. Dedication ceremonies in 2016 are completely booked out with the forthcoming centenary of the end of WW1 in 2018, the Honour Avenues Group anticipate, that demand for new honour plaques will continue to grow.

BGPA support of each of these volunteer groups is vital to their long-term sustainability and their roles in Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden into the future.

New Volunteers

Enquiries for volunteering have increased to around 50 enquiries a month compared with 30 enquiries a month reported in 2014-15, resulting in 187 new volunteers. The largest intake of volunteers went into the Friends of Kings Park Garden Carers (51) and Bushland Carers (48).

At the end of 2015, all volunteer groups were at maximum capacity, and some have waiting list pending additional resources to support the involvement of future new volunteers. Most existing volunteers returned from a well earned break in February 2016 and new volunteers commenced in early 2016. All volunteer groups were once again at wait list status from April 2016.

Many new enquiries were from people who are looking for potential job placements or who were not currently working, and were looking for immediate short-term volunteer opportunities.

After the successful involvement of the 'once-off volunteers' last year, 'once-off volunteers' were again involved with special events such as the Kulunga Katitjin Festival (99), the Australia Day gold coin donations (12), Clean Up Australia Day (35) and pre-Anzac Day preparations (180). A total of 326 'once off volunteers' were engaged, a significant increase compared to 89 in 2014-15.

A review of new volunteer applications shows the following demographics for current BGPA volunteers this year, with consistency with previous years and only very minor variations:

- Gender – the majority of volunteers are female (78% in 2015-16 compared with 79% in 2014-15).
- Age – the majority of BGPA volunteers are in the age range of 55-65 years (22% in 2015-16 compared with 21% in 2014-15), with the next largest age cohort being 25 years and younger (19% in 2015-16 compared with 20% in 2014-15).
- Residence – BGPA volunteers mostly reside in the western suburbs (38%), followed by southern suburbs (30%), northern suburbs (20%), with small contingents from the eastern suburbs (8%) and inner city Perth (4%).

- Labour force status – the majority of the new intake of volunteers this year are retired (30%) followed by students (16%). There was a significant increase of full time workers volunteering in the Friends of Kings Park Bushland Carers group on Sundays and in Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park on weekends.
- Motivation for being a BGPA volunteer – More than half the BGPA volunteers state the reason they wanted to volunteer was to meet new people, followed by making a useful contribution.

Play and Discovery Spaces

Kings Park and Botanic Garden is well known for its themed play and discovery spaces with individually designed elements that cater for a range of ages, abilities and family activities. The increasing popularity of nature play experiences within the general community led to many requests from industry and community based groups for information about designing and building nature based spaces and facilities, demonstrating that Kings Park continued to lead the way in this field. All play and discovery destinations in Kings Park again proved to be very popular with visitors.

The BGPA places a high priority on public safety and strives to maintain a high standard of presentation within all play and discovery facilities. Routine daily checks and documented weekly inspections were undertaken on all play and discovery elements, with repairs implemented promptly as required to minimise risks and maintain a high level of visitor safety. In addition, a formal audit of play equipment was carried out by an external company with only very minor issues identified and rectified.

At the Saw Avenue Picnic Area's Variety Place, adventure play elements were serviced and all climbing nets were re-tensioned during the year. In addition, the many timber artworks designed to enhance the experience and reflect a biodiversity theme were oiled, as were other timber features and furniture within the site. The nearby Synergy Parkland had similar maintenance carried out with timber decking and bridges oiled, some timber on the windy walk replaced and biodiversity markers through the site painted.

At Lotterywest Family Area, the small stage on Hale Oval was renovated, three shade sails were replaced and timber poles supporting them were also replaced. Sand cleaning was implemented regularly by contractors to maintain the sand play areas to high standards of safety. Works to upgrade the carpark and entry road were well advanced as reported elsewhere.

The impending stage two developments at Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park prompted a review of the operation of the site over its first four years to inform planning for the next phase of development. The interaction with water at the Paperbark Creek proved to be one of the most popular experiences for visitors along with climbing at the Tangle and at the elevated hides. Water quality sampling and testing continued on a weekly basis with no issues of concern related to contamination identified. This can be partially attributed to weekly maintenance activities to flush the system and to the sophisticated filtration and circulation systems applied to the water supply. Cubby building was also popular, with children showed a preference to build smaller, more intimate cubbies than use the full sized frameworks provided for support. The popularity of this area caused some site degradation so plans are in place to extend the water experience into this site and relocate cubby building elsewhere in the next stage.

The BGPA continued to enhance the site with planting of trees as well as bushland species in conservation zones with more than 2,000 new plants added. The loss of a large tree in the Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park Lotterywest Bushbase area due to severe winds created a large opening in the canopy, reducing the shade and amenity of this area, but plants established in the initial development have grown very well and are beginning to provide shelter and seclusion in many areas.

Parkland and Turf

Visitors to Kings Park and Botanic Garden continued to provide positive feedback about the high standard of presentation of the lawns throughout the Park, and many enquiries about the turf variety grown and how it is managed and maintained were also received. The ongoing program of regular mowing, fertilising, aerating, de-thatching and top dressing by the Turf team enabled high standards of turf presentation throughout the year, enhanced by some technical monitoring activities.

This included turf leaf and soil analysis to identify nutrient levels, regular application of iron and manganese, and measured water applications using the computer controlled automatic irrigation system matched to rainfall and evaporation data recorded on site. Twice yearly measurement of Phosphorus levels demonstrated that there had been no leaching of nutrients from applied fertilisers into the water table.

Turf repairs were implemented at Synergy Parkland following the outdoor cinema season at this site, although the level of wear was less than in previous years. This was in contrast with the impacts on the turf in the Botanic Garden Water Garden site, where an increased number of summer and autumn concerts that were well attended impacted on the turf more extensively, as would be expected. The extent of impact was 300 square meters higher than previous years, but the temporary damage was readily repaired over the following months.

The turf team relocated sprinklers as required to accommodate path and carpark upgrades and other minor works, with new turf laid in some areas to repair disturbed areas following works.

The impacts of the turf pest in the soil, Sting Nematode, were reduced compared with previous years although sites of known occurrence continued to be monitored. The addition of organic compost to the soil at 125mm depth beneath newly laid turf in problem sites has proven successful to an extent and may be contributing to reduced detrimental impacts in those sites.

Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop

All proceeds from the sale of goods at Aspects of Kings Park are directly reinvested to support the BGPA's commitment to the unique Western Australian environment. In 2015-16 11% of the BGPA's total overall revenue was generated through Aspects sales.

Working with the Communications team, the Aspects team achieved sales and other targets set in the 2015 marketing plan. A major advertising campaign was developed and run over spring and summer 2015-16. A new commercial was produced which aired during the Moonlight Outdoor Cinema summer season.

A major upgrade to the Aspects of Kings Park website was launched in June 2016. This new-look website provides for increased capacity for online shopping with more than 500 products now available to purchase online. It also provides customers with more details of in-store collections supported by quality photographs.

Aspects retains its reputation as a unique shopping experience by providing excellent customer service in store and is extending this both its fledgling online store and an expanding corporate market.

Commercial Operations

A range of private commercial businesses operate in Kings Park and Botanic Garden under formal agreements with the BGPA. These businesses provide both an important revenue stream for the BGPA's ongoing operations and highly valued services to meet the various visitor demands.

Three cafes operate within Kings Park and Botanic Garden: Stickybeaks Cafe (in the Lotterywest Family Area off Kings Park Road); Zamia Café (in Synergy Parkland on May Drive) and; The Botanical Cafe (as part of the Fraser's complex on Fraser Avenue). The Fraser's Complex also includes Fraser's Restaurant, Fraser's Kiosk, Fraser's Function Room and the State Reception Centre Kings Park.

The Royal Kings Park Tennis Club, incorporating the Next Generation Kings Park continued operations including provision of fitness and tennis facilities for members.

The City Sightseeing service provides a regular ticketed bus tour of Kings Park and Botanic Garden. The Indigenous Heritage Tours and the Aboriginal Art Gallery continued to operate through the year, providing visitors with an insight into Aboriginal culture and in the case of the Gallery, the opportunity to purchase Aboriginal artworks. Aboriginal Productions offer sound and meditation experiences groups in the Western Australian Botanic Garden.

Commercial operations providing events for visitors in the past year include Mellen Events (concerts), Moonlight Cinema (outdoor films) and Prompt Corner (children's theatre). Further information on these events is available in the [Events](#) section.

In February 2016, the BGPA commenced a trial of a new automated bicycle hire system operated by Spinway WA. A kiosk, located in Wadjuk Carpark, offers eight standard bicycles and helmets for hire through an onsite credit card payment system.

Originally for three months, the trial was further extended until January 2017 in order to assess the usage of the bikes at different times of the year, allowing for highs and lows in visitation. The BGPA intends to commence a public 'request for proposal' process late in 2016.

Education and Interpretation

Kings Park Education

Kings Park Education continues to be a leader in providing high quality nature-based education to Western Australian school children. The 2015-16 year showed continuing high numbers with an increase in participation for school education programs and in attendance by TAFE, university and community groups.

During the 2015-16 year 36,638 people participated in Kings Park Education programs. This included school students and their accompanying adults participating in formal education programs, as well as special events such as the Kulunga Katitjin Festival, self-guided school visits, teacher professional development sessions, TAFE and university students and school holiday programs.

There were 1,006 bookings processed for formal, Kings Park Education programs, with continuing strong demand for Australian curriculum-linked Science and Aboriginal cultural heritage programs. Qualified and experienced teachers deliver the Kings Park Education programs.

Booking Numbers and Attendance for Kings Park Education in 2015-16

Education Program	2014-15		2015-16	
	Number of Bookings	Number of Attendees	Number of Bookings	Number of Attendees
Tailored lessons for school students K –12 (including parents and teachers attending lessons)	680	22,614	697	23,111
Teacher Professional Development	28	477	50	322
School visits to the Park (self guided)	45	3,092	75	4,498
School Holiday programs	57	6,948	107	5,915
University, TAFE and community Groups	57	2,090	77	2,792
Totals	867	35,221	1,006	36,638

The focus this year has been on review and consolidation of the Education Program and the changes implemented in 2014-15. There were significant improvements in content and resource materials made to a number of existing programs:

- Science of Conservation (Years 11-12)
- Orienteering (Year 5-6)
- It's a Plant's Life (Years 3-4)
- Life in the Water (Years 2-6)
- Homes and Hideaways (Years Pre-Primary-2), and
- Derbal Yerrigan Yarning (Years Kindy- Pre-Primary).

Three new programs were created:

- Bush Survival Skills (Years 7-10),
- Wadjuk Bidi Kaarta Koomba (Year 10 – Tertiary), and
- The Nature of Learning (Year 11 – Tertiary).



Teacher Resource Packs were developed for the new programs and existing packs were updated extend learning activities for the classroom.

Teachers continue to provide extremely positive feedback on the Kings Park Education programs. Feedback forms indicate that over 95% of teachers rated the program content and teaching quality as either to be excellent or good.

During September 2015, seven schools participated in the Kings Festival Art Competition. The entries were posted to the Kings Park Facebook page with the winners in each age category chosen by popular vote.

The special event, The End of Year Big Day Out - The Race to Save Kings Park ran from 8-11 December 2015 in Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park. For this fully booked event students worked in teams to complete a series of problem solving and teambuilding challenges.

Two new casual education presenters were recruited and trained to help meet increase demand for services and both education staff and volunteers received additional training in reptile awareness and plant identification.

Aboriginal History and Cultural Heritage

Kings Park Education celebrates the significance of Kings Park to the Nyoongar people, and the traditional Nyoongar way of life. A growing range of special programs and events cover traditional ways of life and values of the aboriginal people and address the Australian curriculum's Aboriginal Cultural Heritage outcomes.

Held three times a year, the Nyoongar Boodja program celebrates the Nyoongar seasons: Makuru (30 June - 3 July), Kambarang (27-30 October) and Djeran (17-22 May). Aboriginal presenters delivered a range of traditional activities including; tool making, food collection and bush tucker, boomerang and spear throwing, weaving and jewellery making, and mia-mia shelter building to 1,236 students and teachers.

Kings Park Education ran three Aboriginal cultural heritage programs for primary aged children: Derbal Yerrigan Yarning (pre-kindy - pre-primary), Chunyart and the Cheeky Parrot (Years 1 -3) and From Firesticks to Fireworks (Years 4-6), which continue to be some of the most popular programs.

A new Aboriginal program called Wadjuk Bidi Kaarta Koomba was developed this year for upper secondary and tertiary students, and teachers undertaking professional development. The program was created in conjunction with, and delivered by Nyoongar presenters from Aboriginal Productions Promotions on behalf of Kings Park Education. Participants are taken through the WA Botanic Garden to gain a better understanding of Nyoongar Six Seasons; how Nyoongars used the plant life to read their movement through the seasons; generate their food and provide materials for tools and shelters. The program incorporates language, traditional stories and artefacts, music from the didgeridoo as well as the dance.

The Kulunga Katitjin Festival was held on 16 September in the Western Australian Botanic Garden with 2,015 students and 362 accompanying adults attending the event from 28 schools. A further 99 volunteers and staff from the Horticulture and Conservation Directorate assisted the Visitor Service team on the day. Feedback indicated that teachers and students thoroughly enjoyed the festival atmosphere and the excellent range of interactive activities. Highlights included; Aboriginal music and dance, Birds of Prey display, Boomerang throwing and craft activities.

Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park

Nature Activity Officers support the Kings Park Education program by providing assistance to schools visiting Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park for nature-play. About 80% of school groups accessing Kings Park Education services also visited the site as part of their excursion. Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park offers numerous ways in which students can engage with nature; through unstructured self-guided play, facilitated nature-play and directed learning. The Nature Activity

Officers facilitate nature-play by providing ideas that encourage self-directed learning, such as the 'Things to Do' booklets, scavenger hunts and interpretative signage, such as the magic potion recipes found at the Spring. A more structured program of nature-based activities led by the Nature Activity Officers has also proven to be very successful, with students participating in short games and activities with an environmental message such as Camouflage Caterpillars, Habitat Squares, Ground Sculptures and Seed Planting.

The Kings Park Education program relies on support from a team of Naturescaper volunteers. This group of adults assist with the movement of school groups around the large site, resource preparation, activities within Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park, education lessons, and administration. 2015-16 recorded 1,456 volunteer hours. This is a 25% increase on the volunteer hours recorded in 2014-15.

Total visitation to Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park for 2015-16 was 78,238. About 30% of visitation is from school groups attending booked education programs. The majority of visitation is from the general community, occurring predominately on weekends and during school holidays.

Nature Activity Officers delivered 119 activities in 2015-16, during the school holidays and on weekends. These activities included a range of nature-based arts, crafts and games and external presentations by environmental educators such as Birds of Prey WA. In addition the Nature Activities Officers produced a highly successful series of self-guided challenge and activity brochures, the Winter Games, Spring Games and Mosquito Sandwich. It is estimated that over 17,000 children participated in at least one or more of these challenges.

Discussions, planning and comparative studies were undertaken for the next stage of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park, with detailed design now underway 2016 and construction work due in 2017.

Teacher Professional Development

A total of 322 teachers and child care educators participated in 50 professional development sessions. Kings Park Education requires that at least one teacher from a school group planning an excursion to attend an introductory session prior to their first visit to Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park. The sessions are free and held on a monthly basis during the school year. The sessions familiarise the teachers with the philosophy and layout of the site, discuss safety considerations and help teachers with planning and ensuring their excursion is safe and successful. In addition, special professional development workshops for teachers and students teachers were held in the areas of Aboriginal culture and the Humanities.

Teachers who were unable to attend an induction session were offered the opportunity to attend a familiarisation session on a number of weekends through the year. The number of teachers attending the Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park mandatory induction sessions decreased in 2015-16, as many teachers were returning clients who had previously completed the induction. When Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park reopens in late 2017, all teachers and educators bringing students to the site will be required to undertake a new, revised induction before their excursions.

Horticultural and Scientific Training Programs

The BGPA is a leading training provider for horticulturalists and undergraduate and post-graduate conservation research students.

Horticultural Training Programs

The BGPA has operated a trainee program for students in Horticulture, Arboriculture, Turf Management and Conservation and Land Management, since 1968. The program incorporates substantial on the job training and one day per week of formal education in a tertiary institution. Trainees are usually appointed for a three-year contract period but on occasion shorter contracts are offered to fill vacancies arising.

In 2015, three trainees were awarded training certificates: one Certificate II in Horticulture, one Certificate III in Horticulture and one Certificate II in Conservation and Land Management. Those students continuing contracts with the BGPA carried over their study into 2016. Three new trainees were recruited for the start of the 2016 year, bringing the total number of trainees on contract for the year to twelve.

The Nursery Curator delivered a presentation on the BGPA trainee program to share strategies developed over the years to add value to traineeships at the Botanic Gardens Australia and New Zealand (BGANZ) conference in October 2015 that was subsequently published in the BGANZ magazine. This has generated many enquiries from other Botanic Gardens keen to benefit from the BGPA experiences.

Post-graduate research training

The BGPA has an ongoing commitment to training and mentoring scientists to address Western Australia's conservation needs. Twenty-eight PhD, three Masters and six Honours students were directly supported (and usually housed) in BGPA's laboratories. Over the past year, five PhD students commenced their thesis studies at BGPA, a further five completed their studies and five were awarded their degrees.

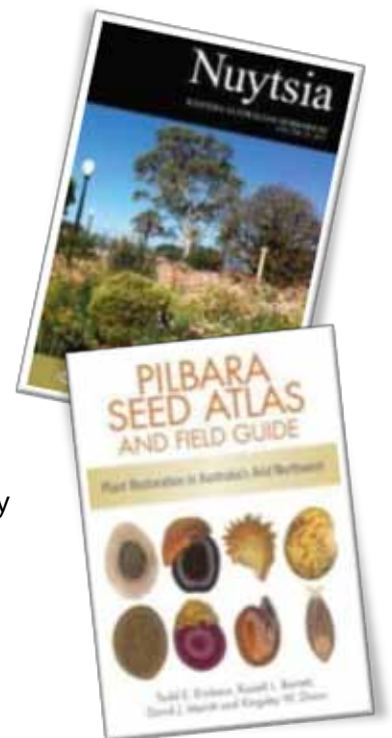
Seven three-month Summer Scholarships were offered in 2015-16 for post-graduate research in native plant conservation biology and restoration ecology, including engineering students developing new restoration and seed technologies.

Maps, Brochures and Publications

A suite of brochures, maps and other publications are produced by the BGPA to support the services, facilities and activities. In 2015-16 many of the existing visitor maps and brochures were updated to reflect current facilities and services. While hard copy versions are produced for visitors on site, all information is available on the BGPA's website for online visitors or those preferring to access information on mobile devices.

A review of interpretive brochures for trails in Bold Park and Kings Park bushlands was undertaken to provide information for visitors on the parks' biodiversity values as well as Aboriginal cultural heritage. This includes the Camel lake heritage Trail in Bold Park and the Nature Trail in Kings Park bushland. Other publications included:

- Anniversary Adventures – self-guided trails published monthly on the BGPA website to encourage visitors to discover the Western Australian Botanic Garden.
- The WA Botanic Garden – Celebrating 50 years 'Beauty Rich and Rare' - a 30 page commemorative booklet documenting the history of Western Australia's Botanic Garden.
- 2015 Kings Park Festival - a suite of collateral including posters, event calendars and brochures were produced to promote the month long event.
- Nuytsia (Volume 26) – a special edition of this journal, with 50 new Western Australian named plant species, was published as part of the Western Australian Botanic Garden 50th anniversary.
- Pilbara Seed Atlas and Field Guide – this guide is the result of many years of research into the plants and land restoration of the Pilbara region.
- Perth Plants (Second Edition) – this popular guide, originally published in 2005, was revised and updated and given a fresh new look
- 2016 Kings Park Education Program Booklet - was produced and distributed to all WA schools.



- Teacher Resources packs - were updated in line with current curriculum and to support new Kings Park Education programs.
- Friends of Kings Park members' quarterly magazine 'For People and Plants' - more than 40 articles were submitted from BGPA to highlight and promote BGPA activities in Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden.
- BGPA Science staff and students have published 70 papers in peer reviewed publications.

More information about publications and activities relating to the [Botanic Garden 50th anniversary](#) can be found in that section of this report. A list of BGPA's publications and where they can be found is included in [Appendix 2 - Publications](#).

Signage

To complement the major entry signs that were upgraded the previous year, new minor entry signs were developed and installed at entries in the northern and central sections of Bold Park. These signs help to identify Bold Park, communicate regulations, highlight local native species, promote suggested walking trails and assist with way finding within the Park. Directional signs were modified to include markers that highlight exit routes to assist visitors in way finding, particularly in the event of an emergency.

New signs were developed to interpret the Fire Ecology Research project in which Bold Park is a key experimental burn site. These will be updated over time to interpret the changes taking place in the burn site for visitors, with research continuing over a twelve year period. Work also commenced on the development of a series of interpretive signs to be placed at wildfire sites near Balga Walk to communicate the impacts of wildfire on native and weed species and the value of weed control post fire to assist the restoration process.

In Kings Park and Botanic Garden, new entry signs were developed and installed at the two main entries to the Bushland Nature Trail, with further interpretive signs in development for placement along the trail. Additional directional and regulatory signs were developed for bushland paths to assist with visitor orientation and experience.

Kings Park's billboards on the boundary were once again used to promote a range of messages supporting the Park's activities, such as, a call for community input for the next stage of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park, encouraging school bookings for Kings Park Education, celebrating 50 years of the WA Botanic Garden, promoting the summer events in Kings Park, acknowledging the activities of the volunteers, raising awareness of Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop, with all proceeds supporting the conservation work of Kings Park.

New signs were required at the Spinway bicycle hire kiosk in Kings Park to inform visitors of the designated cycle paths and speed restrictions on both roads and internal shared paths.

New interpretive signage was installed throughout the Western Australian Botanic Garden including:

- Five new interpretive signs were installed at the entry to the Botanic Garden, showcasing the floral regions of WA, namely the South West, the Mulga, the Kimberley and Pilbara, the Desert and Mallee regions. These signs support the corresponding garden beds, representing a snapshot of the State's flora.
- An interpretive sign was installed to highlight the important role of a Botanic Garden
- A series of 12 interpretive panels were installed to form the '50 Year Journey of the Western Australian Botanic Garden' display.
- Interpretive signage was installed for the new Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion, to highlight the design features and artworks.

Another 'Birds of Kings Park' interpretive sign was installed in Synergy Parkland.

Cultural Heritage

Aboriginal Heritage

A key function under the BGPA Act is the conservation, promotion and enhancement of Aboriginal cultural heritage within Kings Park and Bold Park. The BGPA remains committed to the celebration and respect of Aboriginal culture and Aboriginal connections to its designated lands and continued to make good progress against targets set in its Reconciliation Action Plan 2013-2018 (RAP).

Some significant highlights of the year's achievements in this area include the development and formal adoption of specific guidelines for appropriate acknowledgement of Aboriginal custodians of the land at significant BGPA events; the naming of two pavilions in Kings Park with Aboriginal plant names, Jarrah and Karri; and the inclusion of artwork by local Nyoongar artist Richard Walley in the Botanic Garden 50th anniversary commemorative landscape development, the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion. This artwork has also been used in associated interpretive signs in the Botanic Garden and a Welcome to Country by a local Nyoongar man commenced the official launch of the anniversary project.



A local Nyoongar man performed a Welcome to Country at the opening of the Botanic Terraces and Pavilion

Other achievements included the installation of new major entry signs in Bold Park that highlight the six Nyoongar seasons, BGPA funding support for banners located near the boundary of Kings Park celebrating National Reconciliation Week, and the provision of advice to visiting Aboriginal representatives on various aspects of botanic garden establishment, nursery management and seed collection and storage.

Kings Park Education also contributed to the RAP targets through celebration of the significance of Kings Park to the Nyoongar people, and the traditional Nyoongar way of life. A growing range of special programs and events cover traditional ways of life and values of the aboriginal people and address the Australian curriculum's Aboriginal Cultural Heritage outcomes. Refer to the Kings Park Education section for more information about [Aboriginal Cultural Education](#) programs.

Interactive Historical Experience

Visitors to the State War Memorial have been able to come 'face to face' with a WWI soldier through a new augmented reality application which gives visitors an enhanced view of the 'real world' via computer technology.

Visitors can download the free 'ANZAC Tom' application and using the marker on site, can see fictional digger Sergeant Tom McKinnon come to 'life' and talk about his experiences at war.

The project was a collaboration between Frame Media, the Returned and Services League of Western Australia and the West Coast Institute, with support from ScreenWest and the Ministry for the Arts and the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.

Boer War Memorial Upgrade

The Boer War (South African) Memorial, located on the eastern side of Fraser Avenue near the Kings Park entry, was identified for a maintenance upgrade during the year and a contract was awarded in May 2016 for the restoration of the memorial and improvements to the immediate surroundings. Works commenced in June 2016 to refurbish the bronze statues and plaques and restore the memorial stonework, which were originally unveiled in 1902 as the first war memorial erected in Kings Park.

Also included in the contract was the reconfiguration and replacement of the bitumen pavement surrounding the memorial and reshaping of the garden bed that forms a backdrop to the memorial. The large Krupps Gun that features in the centre of the memorial area was removed during the works and will be separately restored prior to its reinstallation on site.

Preservation Works

Following the upgrade to the 11th Battalion Memorial the previous year, bronze handrails were added to the steps leading to the memorial and tactile indicators added to the paving to improve safety and access to the memorial site. The development of bronze plaques intended to interpret the memorial will follow later in 2016.

A review and testing of the products available for oiling the many timber features in the Park was conducted during the year, which resulted in a change to new products now being used for improved results. The Jarrah oil used previously had proven unsatisfactory due to the dark brown coating it left on the timbers, masking the natural timber colours and grain. Many timbers in decking, seats and other features throughout Kings Park had the previous product removed and the new oils applied.

Various minor maintenance and restoration works were implemented to memorials in Kings Park including pressure cleaning, resealing and text recolouring at the Firefighters Memorial and at the Roe Memorial, and recapping and repointing the stone walls at Roe Carpark. The Drummond Seat was also refreshed with new text colouring. In addition, the Karri Pavilion in the Botanic Garden was repainted, the Aspects of Kings Park building exterior was repainted and vandalised glass panels were replaced at the Lotterywest Federation Walkway and new protective film applied to the glass to provide further protection from scratching and vandalism.

Part of Kings Park's history was returned to public display when the original hands of the much loved Kings Park Floral Clock that have been held in storage for many years, were carefully restored by a BGPA staff member and reinstalled on the clock during April 2016. The hands display carvings of Australian animals and birds painted in color, and replaced the previous plain white hands. The change required some adjustment to the operating mechanism, which has continued to keep accurate time since the change was made.

The Lodge that accommodates the Kings Park volunteer group offices was fitted with new lights throughout its interior and all ceilings were repainted. In addition, the rear garden area was fully landscaped with an extensive area of brick paving, reconfiguration of garden beds, new planting of ferns throughout the shady gardens and some outdoor furniture installed. The landscape works were mostly funded by the Friends of Kings Park, with support from BGPA, to improve the functionality and aesthetics of the area and increase its use by the volunteer groups.

A full renovation of the aged kitchen and amenities in the Kings Park Administration building was completed including new floor and wall tiles, new cabinets, basins and fittings and painting throughout the facilities.

Biodiversity Conservation and Ecological Restoration

Bold Park

BGPA staff continued to implement a range of management strategies to ensure the long term conservation of native biodiversity in Bold Park bushland, including ecological restoration in priority sites where the bushland has become degraded through past disturbance.

More than 16,000 local native plants were grown and planted in restoration sites, with 40 local species represented in the planting mix, including 1,300 planted by the Friends of Bold Park Bushland. Seed collection activities continued to provide a resource for future planting with seed collected from 81 different local native species, including six species that are rated as vulnerable in Bold Park. Some less common species not usually collected included *Stylidium maritimum* and *Gyrostemon ramulosus*.

Good progress was made in documenting specific management plans for each of the 15 species rated as vulnerable in Bold Park, which will guide future management of these species to improve the long term survival and expansion of existing populations on site. All vulnerable flora populations were monitored with all 15 species recorded as present and the populations considered to be stable. One of the vulnerable species, *Conospermum triplinervium*, was recorded for the first time in a new site near Balga Walk, an area burnt by bushfire in 2012. This population will be included in future monitoring.

Weed control was another key restoration activity with control of veld grass (*Ehrharta erecta*) conducted over 67 hectares, Rose Pelargonium (*Pelargonium capitatum*) control over 29 hectares and Bridal Creeper (*Asparagus asparagoides*) control over nine hectares. Overall weed cover was recorded as being substantially lower than in previous years, most likely due to below average winter rainfall in 2015. Further weed control in the 2012 bushfire sites occurred as part of the BGPA adaptive management approach to conservation and restoration. Monitoring of these sites continued to provide valuable information regarding species and plant community recovery post fire.

A new method of monitoring greenstock survival was developed and implemented following the 2015 planting, to reduce the monitoring resources required while still providing useful information on survival rates. The new method involves less monitoring events with replicates in each site and incorporates a reference site for Banksia/Tuart woodlands for comparisons.

Digitising of data collected during the major vegetation survey in September 2014 was completed and species identifications were finalised. This paved the way to commence the data analysis process, which will be used to update the Bold Park vegetation map and inform future management of the site.

A joint project with BirdLife WA and the Friends of Bold Park continued for the second year in the Eastern Gateway precinct to help restore habitat for the Carnaby's Cockatoo. Funded by a Perth Banksia Woodland Community Restoration grant, planting, weed control and monitoring was conducted with the volunteers, with targeted surveys for the presence of Carnaby's Cockatoos conducted during the non-breeding season as part of an ongoing component of the project. Unfortunately no Carnaby's Cockatoos were recorded during these surveys.

Bold Park was a popular choice for external research project applications, with nine projects endorsed. These included both long term projects such as bird banding and herpetofauna monitoring, as well as short term projects for PhD and other studies. The BGPA Fire Ecology Research program was advanced with an experimental burn conducted in Bold Park in April 2016 over a six hectare site near the former turf farm and Wollaston College. BGPA staff worked closely with personnel from the Departments of Fire and Emergency Services and Parks and Wildlife to implement the burn which met all primary objectives. [Further information on this project is available elsewhere in this report.](#)

Kings Park Bushland

Implementation of the Kings Park Bushland five year Restoration Plan remained a key focus during the year with a range of activities including planting, weed control, seed collection and monitoring. Over 17,600 local native plants were planted across a total of 36 restoration sites throughout the bushland, with 42 native species represented in the plantings. Key restoration sites were the Nature Trail, along Thomas Street interface and the Mount Eliza escarpment sites that were impacted by the 2009 bushfire.

Seed collection activities extended from October 2015 through to May 2016, resulting in collections from 82 species, including some of the Park's vulnerable species, being processed and stored for future use in bushland planting. All 15 of the documented vulnerable species were monitored and found to be still present. Two of these species, *Thomasia triphylla* and *Astroloma ciliatum*, were propagated in the Kings Park nursery for planting in 2016, with some individuals retained in the Nursery as part of the living collection and a risk management strategy.

Weed control forms an extensive part of the bushland restoration program each year, with the highest priority assigned to veld grass, highly invasive species and woody weeds. Following a visual survey and assessment of cover through the bushland, veld grass control was implemented in over 95 hectares of the bushland, using trained staff and external contractors. Control was prioritised for several key invasive species including *Euphorbia terracina*, *Watsonia meriana* and some weeds of national significance including *Lantana camara* and *Asparagus sp.* More than 20 invasive species were controlled at all known sites. Removal of non-local woody species or woody weeds was implemented in more than 41 hectares.

The two Bushland Carer groups were again active through the year with an increase in volunteer participants attending work sessions. Activities included planting, weeding and seed collection. Other groups also continued to provide valuable assistance including representatives from Clean Up Australia Day, Technip and the Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners helping with planting.

The re-occurrence of Quenda or Southern Brown Bandicoots in Kings Park Bushland was confirmed the previous year after a 30 year absence and the BGPA monitored and recorded activity using motion sensor fauna cameras on a trial basis in sites where diggings were noted. The population appears to be spreading into areas not recently inhabited including the Western Australian Botanic Garden. It was confirmed by an external researcher who has been conducting regional research on Quenda in Perth that the Kings Park animals are breeding. DNA analysis has shown that the population is likely to be closely related with its origins from a site south of the Swan River, suggesting they have been released here by members of the community.

Another interesting fauna record was the capture of a South-west Carpet Python found along Law Walk. As this species has never been seen in Kings Park previously and its condition was exceptionally good, an external expert advised it was most likely a released pet and not local to the area.

A heightened awareness of the presence of foxes in the bushland occurred with several reported sightings in parkland areas, particularly around the State War Memorial where they were becoming a nuisance to visitors having picnics in the area. Although a comprehensive survey of fox numbers was beyond available resources, external contractors were engaged to capture the nuisance animals from the escarpment in December 2015 and again in April 2016, with eight foxes captured. There have been no further reported sightings in this area, however BGPA continues to monitor the bushland to establish the extent and number of foxes in the Park, and consider further control in the future, particularly given the recent records of Quenda inhabiting the bushland.

Rabbit warren fumigation also continued through the year, anecdotally keeping the rabbit numbers low throughout the Park. There was some evidence of rabbits affected by Myxomatosis throughout the year, particularly around the Swan Carpark area, which also helps to reduce rabbit numbers.

Representatives from BirdLife organised a bird survey in Kings Park in October 2015 that was attended by 19 people. The surveyors traversed all of Kings Park, resulting in a total of 35 land birds and seven waterbird species recorded during the survey. A record of observations for poorly represented species is being maintained.

Fungi surveys were also conducted in 2015 with 169 species recorded, bringing the overall total of fungi species recorded in Kings Park to 242. Favourable weather conditions for fungi growth led to significantly more species being recorded in 2015 than in previous surveys. Five of the 169 species were exotic species and 27% were considered new records for Kings Park.

Following a fire ecology research burn in Kings Park bushland in May 2015, the bushland team followed up with a range of monitoring and weed control activities, including veld grass and bulbous weed control, to assist with the research. Staff also assisted with other internal and external research projects being conducted in the bushland, including a study on Boobooks, which have been recorded in four sites to date in Kings Park.

Western Australian Botanic Garden

The Horticultural Displays team maintains the Botanic Garden and other display gardens throughout the parkland for high quality presentation of a wide selection of mostly Western Australian plants to the community. These displays help to promote the flora and along with associated interpretive signs, help to build an awareness and understanding among visitors of its significance and the importance of its ongoing conservation.

The [50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden](#) occurred on 4 October 2015 with the official opening of the 50th anniversary commemorative landscape project – the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion, near the Botanic Garden entry. While the landscape construction was completed by external contractors and local artists, the garden development, planting and irrigation works were done by the Horticultural Displays team, who worked closely with the contractors to complete the planting in time for the anniversary deadline.

This new development required an extension of the Mulga, Mallee and Desert planting themes that are highlighted in this precinct with around 9,000 new plants, mostly grown in the Kings Park nursery, planted throughout the terraced landscape and in nearby garden beds. Over 420 trees were planted featuring a range of unusual and decorative small Eucalypts and ornamental wattles such as the iconic *Acacia aneura* (Mulga). In addition, around 8,000 Western Australian annuals were grown as potted colour and produced a spectacular in-ground flowering display on the opening day.

Many other garden beds were revamped and replanted to varying degrees during the winter planting season, with the most extensive new plantings in the Banksia, Wheatbelt and Stirling Range themed beds as well as the Floral Clock and its surrounds. The Conservation Garden was infill planted along with parts of the Botanic Garden entry and beds around the Wadjuk Carpark. Western Australian annuals were sown into selected garden areas that will be a colourful highlight in spring 2016.



The Mulga, Mallee and Desert regions of the WA Botanic Garden were extended with new plants and signage

In addition to the new plantings, over 450 new botanical plant labels were purchased for placement throughout the gardens to inform the community. A series of interpretive signs describing the history of the Botanic Garden development since its initiation and its role in the conservation and horticultural development of the Western Australian flora, were on display through the Botanic Garden during the Kings Park Festival in September 2015. After the Festival, these signs were repositioned to form an historical timeline along the edge of the long vista, which proved to be very popular with visitors throughout the year.

A significant achievement was the progressive installation by gardens staff of sub-surface drip irrigation to over 7,600 square metres of garden areas, replacing the previous reliance on overhead sprinklers in these areas. This was a significant water conservation initiative and will also deliver improved outcomes for plant growth in the future.

A thorough review of the BGPA Living Plant Collections and Displays Policy was completed with the revised version endorsed by the Board in February 2016. The purpose of this policy is to establish a framework for the ongoing development of the BGPA living collections, while allowing flexibility to respond to changes in scientific, environmental, social and cultural parameters. The policy sets objectives for the plant collections, describes the themes and criteria for evaluating existing and proposed new collections, and provides guidelines for the development, acquisition and disposal of collections and individual accessions. It is supported by area Masterplans and the Western Australian Botanic Garden Thematic Plan.

More information about publications and activities relating to the [Botanic Garden 50th anniversary](#) can be found in that section of this report.

Nursery

The Kings Park Nursery plays an ongoing important role in supplying good quality plants for use in the BGPA conservation programs and for public display in the Botanic Garden and elsewhere in Kings Park and Bold Park. It forms a critical link between the field collection program and the displays in the Botanic Garden, providing a diverse range of Western Australian plants, many of which have not previously been cultivated or available for horticultural use.

The nursery team had a very productive year despite challenging conditions during the nursery and depot construction works requiring the use of temporary potting facilities and having limited space. They produced more than 16,500 plants for horticultural displays, including 1,000 plants for the new Botanic Terraces project celebrating the 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden in 2015. In addition, 2,500 summer annuals were grown for displays throughout the Park and 15,500 annuals were produced for winter and spring displays in 2016.

The number of local native plants grown for bushland restoration increased from the previous year with about 5,300 produced for Kings Park bushland and 8,100 produced for restoration in Bold Park bushland. The nursery also produced 220 advanced trees for arboricultural planting, including Honour Avenue tree replacements and *Quercus suber* (Cork Oaks) to replace the *Agonis flexuosa* (Peppermints) at the entrance to Jorang Grove that were removed due to their state of decline.

As in previous years the nursery continued to provide support for the Department of Parks and Wildlife (Parks and Wildlife) conservation programs related to rare or critically endangered flora. Propagation trials were conducted on the critically endangered species *Keraudrenia exastia* from the Kimberley, linked to a possible Parks and Wildlife future translocation project, and 260 plants of critically endangered species (*Banksia brownii*, *Daviesia ovata* and *Eremophila virens*) were grown in the nursery for eventual translocation back into the wild.

As part of the ongoing quest to introduce new species into cultivation, the nursery conducted a number of trials on a range of Western Australian species. This included the successful propagation of material collected on BGPA field collecting trips such as *Cyanostegia cyanocalyx*, *Astrotricha hamptonii* and several *Eremophila* species. Other species established in the past 12 months that have previously not been cultivated successfully to point of display at BGPA included *Leptosema chambersii*, *Urodon dasyphyllus*, *Xanthorrhoea dyeri*, and several *Stylidium* species.

Seed sowing trials on *Eremophila* produced good results for *E. cuneifolia*, *E. caespitosa* and *E. exilifolia*, with further sowing trials on different *Eremophila* species planned for the coming year. Resulting plants will join the Living Collection held in the nursery, with some being trialled in selected garden beds in the Botanic Garden, and others being used in ongoing grafting trials.

A trial planting and establishment of a vertical garden in the nursery was commenced to test a range of species for their suitability to this type of display. If this proves successful in the nursery environment, the BGPA will consider extending the trial to a building wall in the public environment of the Park.

Following the practical completion of the nursery and depot construction works and receipt of the relevant Occupancy Permit, nursery staff moved into the new potting shed facilities in August 2015.

Nursery and Depot Redevelopment

Works to upgrade the Kings Park Nursery and Depot facilities achieved practical completion during July 2015, after which the new access road on the western boundary of the compound was open for vehicles and new workshops were occupied. Fit out of new workshops for Turf, Arbor and Bushland teams followed, along with the nursery potting shed and other specialised facilities such as the chemical, fuel and fertiliser stores. New shelving, benches and storage facilities were installed.

The revised access arrangements have enabled a complete separation of the nursery and depot functions, which was a key objective to improve nursery hygiene and security. New fencing was installed around the boundary of the depot and nursery compound, which also improved security and parking for work vehicles in the depot was rationalised.

Final completion inspections were conducted for the majority of the separable portions of construction with the issue of Final Completion Certificates delayed pending rectification of minor defects.

Biodiversity Conservation Centre Stage 2

Construction of a substantial first floor extension and ground floor modifications to the Biodiversity Conservation Centre in Kings Park achieved practical completion in January 2016, providing a new seed research laboratory and associated incubator room and analysis laboratory to adjoin the existing laboratory on the first floor. A section of the ground floor space in the building was reconfigured to build a walk-in seed freezer room and adjacent climate controlled drying room, upgrading the previous facilities to international standards in seed storage and management.

Works were conducted in two stages for minimal disruption to ongoing research programs with the first floor facilities being occupied during August 2015, vacating the rooms on the ground floor that were modified as part of the second stage of works. The new facilities were visited by His Royal Highness Prince Charles in November 2015, who was provided an overview of staff and student projects related to seed science and conservation and a tour of the laboratories as part of a more extensive tour of Kings Park.

These new facilities support the expanding programs in restoration seed science and conservation conducted by the BGPA as well as the operational activities of the Botanic Garden, Seed Centre and Kings Park Nursery.

The
**Kings Park
Nursery** produced
48,000 plants -

16,500 of these
were produced for
horticultural displays
in Kings Park...

...**13,400** plants
were produced for
bushland restoration in
Bold Park and Kings
Park bushland...

...and **18,000**
annuals were
grown for
seasonal displays



More than
16,000 native plant
species
were planted in
restoration sites in
Bold Park



159 seed collections
were collected from
field trips to the
**Gascoyne, Pilbara
and Kimberley**

More than
17,600 native plant
species were planted
in restoration sites in
**Kings Park
Bushland**

Seed was collected
from
82 different
native species in
Kings Park

Seed was collected
from
81 different
native species in
Bold Park



Western Australian Seed Technology Centre

The BGPA collects seed from native plants growing throughout Western Australia to support specific conservation programs, to provide a seed resource for the Kings Park nursery to grow plants for display in the Western Australian Botanic Garden and the parkland of Kings Park, to provide a resource for plant development, and to maintain a conservation collection of native seed to help safeguard these native species from future extinction.

A total of 39 days were spent in the field on two major collecting expeditions to the Gascoyne, Pilbara and Kimberley regions of northern Western Australia. These field expeditions yielded a total of 159 collections of seed, which were subsequently processed, documented and placed in storage for future use and conservation. Significant new collections included a range of *Eucalyptus* and *Corymbia* species that have not previously been collected by Kings Park or held in the seed centre, many of which are highly ornamental species with brightly coloured, large flowers or decorative forms.

Field expeditions to the north of the State require substantial planning and funding support due to the long distances travelled, lengthy periods of time in the field on each trip, and the remote nature of these regions and associated absence of support facilities in the field. The BGPA was fortunate to again secure Millennium Seed Bank in the United Kingdom (MSB) funding through the Australian Seed Bank Partnership (ASBP), a national partnership that operates to provide support for conservation seed collection and coordinate partner collections to avoid unnecessary duplication. More than \$64,000 funding was provided through the ASBP during the 2015-16 financial year, continuing the BGPA relationship with the MSB project now in its fifteenth year.

The above funds were provided in return for collections made for the 1,000 Species Project and the Global Trees Project. All collections must be new collections to the MSB to meet the project requirements and contribute to the MSB global goal to secure 25% of the world's wild plant species in an ex situ seed storage facility by the year 2020. The BGPA sent a total of 58 collections of seed and associated herbarium specimens to the MSB during the year, with all collections duplicated in the WA Seed Technology Centre facilities.

Construction of the new walk in freezer room seed storage facilities and environment controlled drying room in the Biodiversity Conservation Centre at Kings Park was completed in January 2016, bringing the facilities up to international standards for seed storage. With more than 10,000 collections housed in chest freezers, the arduous task of conducting a comprehensive inventory of the collections, verifying records in the BGPA horticultural database began in February 2016. The collections have been progressively relocated into the new facilities, with approximately 80% of the collections completed at the end of June 2016.

The Curator of the Seed Centre attended an ASBP organised Seed Science forum in New South Wales in March 2016, delivering a paper on collecting in remote areas and visiting the new Australian PlantBank located at the Australian Botanic Garden at Mt Annan.

Herbarium

Kings Park and Botanic Garden maintains a small reference Herbarium for plant identification purposes which primarily contains herbarium specimens for plants that have been collected throughout the State and are held within the living collections. This Herbarium collection is curated by the BGPA Botanist, who identifies the plant specimens, processes them for long term storage and maintains records in the BGPA horticultural database. This process involves pressing, drying, mounting, identification and labelling for each specimen.

The Herbarium Botanist identified and processed 159 plant specimens collected from throughout Western Australia and a further 58 specimens collected for the Millennium Seed Bank in the United Kingdom as part of funded seed collection projects.

In addition, the Herbarium Botanist played a key role in providing plant identification services within the BGPA and for the many emailed enquiries about plant identification. The Horticultural Displays team, the WA Seed Technology Centre, Arboriculture and the Nursery all made use of the Botanist's skills for plant identification, along with regular checking of botanical plant labels throughout the gardens for accuracy.

The Friends of Kings Park also benefited from the Botanist's assistance in proof reading their quarterly plant sale lists, updating plant names and providing input to their annual calendar with regard to plant identification.

Another key role is keeping abreast of plant systematic publications and updating taxonomic name changes for plants recorded in the horticultural database and in the herbarium collections. The database is an important resource for the BGPA and accuracy of names is critical. Training of Horticultural staff and trainees in basic taxonomy was also undertaken during the year.

As one of the authors of the publication *Perth Plants*, the Botanist was involved in the editing process for the second edition that was released in April 2016.

Plant Development

The Plant Development team continued to focus on evaluating and releasing new elite ornamental plant varieties locally, nationally and internationally. The Plant Development program aims to develop Australian plants, and particularly Western Australian plants, as hardy ornamentals for reliable display and superior performance as garden specimens, and to expand their use in public and domestic landscapes and gardens.

More than 12,000 crosses were made across selected genera during the reporting period and 31 high value ornamental plant selections and hybrids developed were sent to commercial partners to begin testing to determine their suitability for commercial production and marketing.

Anigozanthos 'Anniversary Gold,' a yellow and green flowered form of the Western Australian State floral emblem *Anigozanthos manglesii*, was specially bred to reflect the golden 50th anniversary of the opening of the Western Australian Botanic Garden in October 2015. It was the feature plant for the 2015 Kings Park Festival and was sold commercially in retail outlets throughout Australia.



BGPA's Senior Plant Breeder Digby Grows, working with the 'Anniversary Gold' Kangaroo Paw.



Boronia 'Plum Bells' were sold at the Friends' plant sale in May and will be available commercially later this year.

A new *Grevillea* hybrid named 'Scarlet Moon' was released in Australia in 2016 through the BGPA's Western Australian based commercial partner Benara Nursery. Two hybrids, *Boronia* 'Plum Bells' and *Boronia* 'Magenta Stars' were also released in Australia in 2016 through the BGPA's Western Australian based commercial partner WAFEX Pty Ltd. Initial sales of these three varieties were through the Friends of Kings Park plant sale in March and May 2016, with commercial quantities planned to be available in retail nurseries later in 2016.

The continuing commercial success of the commemorative plant for the Anzac Centenary the 'RSL Spirit of Anzac Grevillea' is reflected through sales of 9,000 plants Australia wide. This variety was selected because of its lush red flowers which reflect the bloodshed experienced by the Anzacs, and also due to its resilience and trans-Australian heritage.

Following the international release of the BGPA-bred hybrid *Scaevola aemula* 'Blue Print' in 2009 and other *Scaevola* hybrids since, 2.6 million plants of these hybrids were sold globally to December 2015, with all plants displaying the BGPA logo on the label.

The final report on the Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation (RIRDC) funded research project 'Somatic fusion within the Haemodoraceae' was submitted following the successful completion of the research. Also submitted was the final report on the RIRDC research project 'Tissue Culture and deflasking protocols for *Grevillea*'.

Arboriculture

The Arbor team carried out a range of activities during the year including tree surgery, selective tree removals, planting and field trials to manage the BGPA tree collections throughout Kings Park and Bold Park for their ongoing conservation and amenity value, including a number of interesting and worthwhile projects.

Tree surgery was conducted on more than 150 trees including 28 of the Lemon Scented Gums (*Corymbia citriodora*) on Fraser Avenue, 40 palms, roadside trees along Forrest Drive and several trees within the Botanic Garden. More than 50 dead or severely declining or defective trees were removed during the year from parkland areas, with 35 new Honour Avenue trees planted and about 50 new parkland trees scheduled for winter planting in 2016.

The removals included a section of a once significant avenue of Peppermint trees (*Agonis flexuosa*) that had lined the Jorang Grove entry road for more than 80 years. Sadly many of these Peppermints were in severe decline, reaching the end of their useful life, and had to be removed in May 2016, paving the way for a new avenue of Cork Oaks (*Quercus suber*) to be planted later in 2016. This species is an evergreen tree known to grow well in a Mediterranean type climate and in areas where underground services and paved surfaces proliferate.

An interesting project was undertaken to save one of the Coolabah trees (*Eucalyptus victrix*) growing in the high profile area in front of the Botanical Cafe. This tree had been transplanted as a very advanced tree in 2011 for instant impact in time for the CHOGM meeting but since then some of the branches had developed an accentuated weeping habit causing them to hang very low over a busy pedestrian precinct. Rather than remove the branches, three stylish support props were specially designed to match the area's light poles and support and gently raise the low hanging branches. This action saved the beautiful white trunked tree from removal, thus retaining what is often referred to as an Australian icon.

An effective air spading technique was used several times for tree preservation works. This low impact technique exposes subsurface tree roots though high pressure air blasting the sand from around them in place of trenching machinery that traditionally would have cut through the roots while excavating for construction works. The technique was used pre-excitation for a depot retaining wall construction and for the installation of electrical conduit for lighting a pedestrian path to the rear of the Queen Victoria Memorial in Kings Park.

Another project that used the air spading technique was the rejuvenation of a large Marri tree (*Corymbia calophylla*) at Bold Park near the Ecology Centre. This tree was in decline due to impoverished soils and limited rainwater penetration, but following the creation of a series of trenches by air spading around the roots and backfilling with an improved soil medium, the health of the tree improved significantly and is now thriving once again.

Saving the Bold Park Marri

A significant tree in Bold Park has been saved and given a new lease on life, thanks to an expert team from the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.

The magnificent Marri tree (*Corymbia calophylla*), growing near the WA Ecology Centre was experiencing a slow decline in health and vitality. Closer investigation revealed significant root damage and poor soil quality and pH levels.



At more than 100 years old and about 18-20 metres high, restoring this towering beauty to its former glory was no mean feat and took a dedicated team of BGPA arborists, horticulturists and scientists.

Read more about this project on the BGPA's website – [Turning over a new leaf](#)

Probably the most remarkable and well known tree transplant in Australia, the giant Boab tree (*Adansonia gregorii*), continued in good health and progressed its long recovery from its long distance relocation from the Kimberley region of north Western Australia to the Western Australian Botanic Garden in Kings Park. The main stem wounds caused by compression of the trunk during transport on its side continued to seal with new tissue, and a root inspection in April 2016 revealed healthy root growth. Several presentations were made to community groups on the Boab transplant and its subsequent management and monitoring, which continues to fascinate the wider community.

Field trials to investigate the cause and possible remedies for yellowing and decline of parkland trees in turf areas continued with a range of treatments implemented to selected Jarrah and Marri trees included in the pilot study. Soil and stem injections as well as drenching and canopy spraying were implemented with ongoing monitoring in place to record the outcomes. As part of this field trial, fortnightly soil samples were collected from sites throughout Kings Park over 12 months for pH analysis, which will contribute valuable information for a broader trial. Other research trials included a treatment trial for a Tuart gall-forming insect.

The large Canary Island Pine growing in the Wadjuk Carpark that was struck by lightning in mid 2015 succumbed to the traumatic event and was removed in October 2015. Processing the stockpile of around 1,500 cubic meters of green waste commenced in May and continued through June 2016 to produce composted mulch consistent with the Australian Standard for use in the Park. This continues to achieve the BGPA's annual goal of zero green waste.

A new trainee commenced Arboriculture training with the Arbor team in January 2016 and team members attended manual handling and team leadership training during the year. The BGPA once again hosted the Quantified Tree Risk Assessment training course in Kings Park, which was attended by three Arbor staff and 20 industry participants.

International Projects

The BGPA continued its fee-for-service projects in the Middle East, primarily in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia working with the Arriyadh Development Authority (ADA). These projects are consistent with the BGPA's guiding legislation, enhance the BGPA's international reputation, provide staff development opportunities, and generate revenue to support various initiatives that benefit Kings Park and Bold Park.

In Saudi Arabia, monitoring was completed for a major restoration trial that aims to develop low cost and scalable solutions for landscape-scale desert restoration in the region. This trial is believed to be the largest arid lands restoration trial in the Middle East. Results from this work are being extended in new projects with ADA to include restoration planning in two large conservation parks. Some low level monitoring of the trial site continues.

BGPA staff teamed with other international experts to establish restoration strategies for the large scale Alhair Lakes District project south of Riyadh, in addition to the preparation of concept and specification documentation. In addition, further advice was provided to equip a seed centre being established for the conservation of Saudi Arabian native species.

In another project, BGPA's strategy development work with ADA on management of native plant cover in central Arabia is near complete. This Strategy Planning is the second phase of a plan to develop an integrated program to deliver a biodiversity conservation reserve network, sustainable rangeland management, ecosystem restoration, urban conservation planning, and environment awareness, training and education.

Fire Research

Kings Park's Fire Research program focuses on research to understand the interactions between fire management and biodiversity in Perth's urban bushlands. Two post graduate students have commenced PhD's in the program and a post-doctoral researcher was appointed (mid 2016) to replace the previous BGPA Fire Ecologist (now BGPA Director, Science). The first of the program's three components focuses on the interactions of plant traits and fire regime with a conceptual model for these interactions identifying 20 processes. This component continued in 2015-16 with studies commencing on sensitivity of (soil- or canopy-) stored seed to varying fire intensity and on the survival of the seedlings of resprouting species to fire.

The second component of the research program aims to assess the impacts of fire in different seasons and after short and long intervals on the population response of all Banksia woodland plant species. An Australian Research Council funding application to support this work was successful in 2016, with work expected to commence in winter 2016. This study is a collaboration between BGPA, the Department of Parks and Wildlife, and Murdoch University and is funded for five years.

The third component continued with experimental fires implemented successfully in Bold Park April 2016 and Jandakot Regional Park in September 2015. Both of these involved extensive pre-fire survey and collaboration with Department of Parks and Wildlife as well as Canning Council and Department of Fire and Emergency Services. Its aims are to assess the effects of different management approaches on biodiversity protection, weed cover and fire risk (fuel loads). Post fire survey of the site burnt in Kings Park in May 2015 was completed in spring 2015, and the study design's management approaches implemented. These approaches include combinations of either short or medium fire interval or fire exclusion crossed with the presence or absence of weed management. Discussions with other land managers in the Perth region continue with the aim of expanding this long-term study to additional sites beyond the three now commenced.

Rare and Threatened Species

Research continues into the conservation biology of the State's rare and threatened flora which now number 427 listed taxa (Department of Parks and Wildlife - June 2016). Activities centred on rare and threatened species conservation aim to improve our understanding of the environmental and ecological factors affecting threatened species then using this knowledge to enhance conservation outcomes through a raft of integrated ex-situ and in-situ measures. Science areas supporting rare and threatened research include seed biology and ecology, plant biotechnology, population genetics, pollination biology, ecophysiology, and restoration ecology.

Monitoring of *Androcalva perlaria* funded by Grange Resources on two experimental translocations set up in 2012 and 2014 has been ongoing. All translocated plants were monitored in January 2016 with survival in some treatments assessed more than 90 % after 18 months in-situ growth in the 2014 translocation. Many of these plants have also been observed to flower and fruit. A PhD program focusing on this species supported by the University of Western Australia is also continuing research into the breeding system, flowering biology, seed dispersal and seed biology of this species. A paper describing parts of this work was recently published in the journal *Plant Cell Tissue and Organ Culture*.



Translocated *Androcalva perlaria* 18 months after planting in-situ Photo: S Turner

Research into the integrated conservation of *Ricinocarpus brevis* continues into its third year which is being supported by Cliffs Resources. Results from the most recent translocation of plants undertaken in April 2015 as part of this research program has resulted in 83 to 100% of plants remaining alive after experiencing their first summer (2015-16) drought. In addition, another translocation (the 3rd successive one undertaken) was recently implemented in April 2016 building upon the findings of the first two completed in 2014 and 2015. Other work completed recently on *R. brevis* has focused on its seed biology, physical characteristics and reproductive capacity, pollination biology, co occurring ant communities and insect pollinators. Work is also underway to ascertain plant age based on dendrochronology, radiocarbon dating and dendrochemical analysis partly sponsored by the Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering through a small research grant.



Closeup of *Ricinocarpus brevis* seedlings following in situ seed sowing and germination Photo: S Turner

The latest retrieval and assessment of a long term seed burial trial underway on the fire responsive species *Androcalva perlaria* and *Symonanthus bancroftii* was completed in April 2016. Seeds from both species have been buried in-situ since 2009 (*Symonanthus bancroftii*) and 2010 (*Androcalva perlaria*). Results from the latest assessment have found no substantial loss in either seed viability (>80%) or germination capacity (>80%) under laboratory conditions for both species clearly indicating that both form a persistence long-term soil seed bank with clear conservation and management implications.



Naturally occurring *Tetratheca paynterae* growing in banded ironstone.
Photo: S Turner

A small seed assessment program was undertaken on *Tetratheca paynterae* ssp. *paynterae* with support from Cliffs Resources to identify a high quality and readily germinable batch of seeds to support future in situ translocation trials on this species. As part of this preliminary study six batches of seeds were screened for viability and germination based on previous approaches that had previously proven to be successful. The best performing batch of seeds in the first round of experimentation was then assessed in response to a range of different stratification treatments. Germination > 60% has been achieved, an outcome which will support future translocation work tentatively planned over the next one to two years on this species.

Restoration Ecology and Ecophysiology

Restoration ecology provides knowledge to rebuild and replenish the natural capital of degraded landscapes. Focusing on interactions of Australian native plants with their environments, particularly those altered by humans as well as by changing climates, BGPA has become a research leader and provider in the science of ecosystem restoration including leading developments in:

- Seedling recruitment bottlenecks and plant survival.
- Plant responses to environmental and management changes.
- The use of reconstructed soils as growth media in restoration.
- Rigorous baseline and monitoring approaches to assess restoration progress.
- Delivering proven, cost-effective and scalable solutions in restoration.

Within Kings Park, restoration research throughout 2015-16 has focused on addressing tree decline in both parkland and bushland areas. Activities have focused on refining treatments for chlorotic decline to restore the canopy of Jarrah across the parkland, and identifying the underlying mechanisms for *Banksia* climate induced decline in the bushland.

Along with developing restoration solutions for the managed lands of Kings Park and Bold Park, the integrated approach developed by BGPA allows the group to identify and develop restoration solutions across most major Western Australia biomes. In 2015-16 BGPA had significant restoration programs with the mining sector in the Great Sandy Desert, Pilbara, Mid West, South Coast, and Swan Coastal Plain. Furthermore, through collaborative research programs in 2015 BGPA commenced a significant research program with the urban development industry to understand opportunities and constraints to *Banksia* Woodland Restoration within the Perth Metropolitan Region.

The restoration ecology science program also contributed to BGPA's 2015-16 middle-east program by providing scientific solutions to address seed, plant, soil and water limitations.

This program resulted in the following specific outcomes in 2015-16:

- Defining restoration targets and performance for the mining sector based on identifying appropriate reference systems and their functionality.
- Deciphering plant and environmental factors associated with drought-induced mortality in Kings Park.
- Broader scale program implementation of Jarrah decline research program within Kings Park to reverse the effects of chlorotic decline syndrome.
- Completion of the Saudi Arabian restoration trial focusing on plant production optimisation and efficient water application strategies to achieve landscape restoration within Thumumah Park, Riyadh.

- Understanding climatic effects on seedling recruitment dynamics and rare species translocation in post-mining restoration.
- Defining nutritional and hydrological responses of arid zone species to novel growth substrates and drought: Implications for restoration success.
- Commencement of major research program - Eco-engineering soil from mine tailings for native plant rehabilitation.

Conservation Biotechnology

Ongoing research streams in Conservation Biotechnology continued in 2015-16, principally with in-vitro culture (micropropagation) and cryopreservation with endangered native plants, but also non-endangered species recalcitrant to conventional propagation methods and/or of importance for restoration purposes. Research outcomes in 2015-16 include:

- Micropropagation enables production of clonal lines of critically endangered species for future restoration purposes.
- The discovery that stress preconditioning can influence success with cryostorage of shoot tips of native plants, with subsequent publication.
- The investigation of micropropagation and cryostorage enables ex-situ conservation of two rare and threatened plant species one orchid and a woody shrub, with publication of two journal papers.

Acacia subflexuosa ssp *capillata* (Fabaceae) - A critically endangered species from the proximity of the Charles Gardner Reserve near Quairading growing in a few locations on roadside verges. Vegetative material was provided by the Department of Parks and Wildlife from nine plants. In-vitro cultures have been established for seven plants and the slow process of shoot multiplication in progress. Some shoots have shown precocious root induction in the shoot growth medium which is encouraging for later trials to produce plantlets with roots capable of transfer to soil.

Conospermum galeatum (Proteaceae) – A critically-endangered species represented by one small population near Quairading. Nineteen culture lines are currently being maintained for long-term genotypic collections.

The critically endangered shrub *Acacia leptoneura* (Fabaceae) with only two known adult plants currently remaining near Dowerin, remains very difficult to grow effectively in culture. Population Two shoots are currently being multiplied for root induction experiments and plantlet production.

Eremophila virens (Scrophulariaceae), or Champion Eremophila, a threatened taxon from the Avon wheatbelt region has been successfully micropropagated with in-vitro rooted shoots produced and transferred to soil with good survival. If required further genotypes can now be inducted into culture with confidence of producing viable plantlets for restoration purposes as needed.

Banksia montana – first in-vitro rooted shoots produced and transferred to soil, with further experiments under way to optimise root induction, transfer to soil and production of hardy plants capable of field translocation.

Research continues with a number of plant taxa as part of post-graduate study programs (Australian terrestrial orchid spp, and recalcitrant species important in post-mining restoration), collaborative studies on interstate flora or studies on micropropagation/cryopreservation projects with Department of Parks and Wildlife for critically endangered species including *Banksia montana*, *Cyphanthera ogdersii* ssp. *occidentalis* and *Eucalyptus phylacis*. Cryobanking research with threatened species continued during 2015-16 with seven rare species and one non-rare species assessed including: *Hemiandra gardneri*, *Synaphea stenoloba*, *Conospermum galeatum*, *Leucopogon* sp *ciliate* Eneabba, *Eremophila virens*, *Banksia serratulooides* ssp *perissa*, *Utricularia* sp and *Aldrovanda visiculosa*. Founder populations of Declared Rare Flora (DRF) species continue to be monitored and long-term seed burial experiments are continuing with *Symonanthus bancroftii* and *Grevillea scapigera*.

Conservation Genetics

The Conservation Genetics team undertakes innovative genetics research underpinning the conservation and restoration of Western Australia's unique biodiversity. This is achieved through the application of modern molecular techniques and field-based experiments to address the key research areas of conservation genetics, restoration genetics, molecular systematics, DNA barcoding, and the assessment of key population genetic processes such as mating and dispersal of pollen and seed.

In 2015-16 these research programs have resulted in:

- A quantitative assessment of the potential genetic impact of proposed mining activities on threatened plant species.
- A characterisation of the impact of non-local provenance seed source for ecological restoration on germination and early seedling growth through large-scale provenance trials with banksias.
- An understanding of the extent and significance of negative genetic effects following the mixing of seed source provenances for ecological restoration, through an assessment of life-time fitness in provenance trials with triggerplants (*Stylidium spp.*).
- Through the genetic assignment of parentage, the finding that pollination by nectar-feeding birds results in wider outcrossing and higher multiple paternity for eucalypts, banksias and kangaroo paws compared to pollination by insects.
- An ecological genetic assessment confirming restitution of reproductive functionality and delivery of pollinator services in restored populations of banksias pollinated by vertebrates.
- A characterisation of long distance dispersal of fleshy-fruited seeds of forest species to understand the consequences of the loss of dispersal vectors.
- An assessment of range-wide genetic diversity and its spatial structure, mating systems, long-distance seed dispersal, and movement ecology in seagrass (*Posidonia*).
- A redefinition of biologically significant units in spinifex (*Triodia spp.*) for improved ecological restoration in arid Australia.
- An assessment of habitat fragmentation impacts on genetic connectivity among bushland remnants.
- The measuring and managing of genetic erosion in the recovery of the critically endangered species through translocation.
- The ecological genetic assessment of restoration success of the Gondwanalink project.
- Mapping threatened arum lilies in the Darwin area using DNA barcoding for conservation reserve planning.

Seed Science and Restoration Seedbanking

The BGPA's seed science programs encompass fundamental and applied research on the physiology and ecology of seed germination, dormancy and longevity. The development of seed technologies to improve plant propagation, conservation, and landscape restoration is a major emphasis of the research.

The Restoration Seedbank Initiative (RSB), a five-year, \$5 million research partnership between BGPA, BHP Billiton Iron Ore, and The University of Western Australia (UWA) has continued into the third year. A particular focus over the past year has been research into seed-soil interactions to characterise the impacts of soil properties (topsoil, waste materials, and blends) on seedling establishment. This work will lead to guidelines for the creation of growth media suitable for plant establishment in mine site restoration. Research has demonstrated that microbial indicators of soil health/quality are more sensitive than physicochemical indicators. New research on the use of the one-day Solvita test as a novel and rapid method for measuring soil microbial activity shows significant promise as an alternative to other more time consuming and specialised molecular techniques.

Also under the RSB, in 2015 construction has been completed on a significant field station at the BHP Billiton Iron Ore Mount Whaleback mine site in Newman. This field station is a first of its kind for restoration research and comprises 1,200 m² of covered growing area, housing 32 irrigated plots (each of 16 m²) that each contain one of five soil types. The first two seeding trials were completed between November 2015 and April 2016. These trials investigated different seeding rates, seed dormancy breaking treatments, and seed enhancement treatments (priming and coating) and their interactions with soil type and simulated rainfall regime.



The newly commissioned field station at the BHP Mount Whaleback mine site in the Pilbara. Photo: T Erickson

Collaborative research with University of Western Australia's (UWA) School of Mechanical and Chemical Engineering has continued on the development of a novel technique for flaming grass seeds that are in high demand for restoration. The flaming removes hairs, awns and other appendages without harming the seeds, to allow for the improved adhesion of polymers used in seed coating and pelleting and to reduce bulk for storage. With this technology the subject of a provisional patent, over the past 12 months research has focused on the design and construction of a second, larger unit to assess the feasibility of flaming seeds at a scale suitable for commercial operations. In partnership with UWA, the BGPA has now filed a Patent Cooperation Treaty on this technology and research on different seed types will continue over the next 12 months.



The seed flaming unit designed and built in collaboration with UWA engineers. Photo: D Merrit

On-going collaborative research with UWA's School of Chemistry and Biochemistry on smoke-stimulated germination has seen the awarding in November 2015 of a three-year Australian Research Council Discovery Grant. This project, in collaboration also with Curtin University, will build upon many years of research into smoke-derived products such as karrikins to explore other karrikin-like compounds with the goal of identifying new naturally-occurring products that promote seed germination.

The BGPA, in partnership with UWA and Curtin University, has been awarded new funding in May 2016 under the Australian Research Council Linkage Grant Scheme to develop the novel field of seed energetics. The project is examining the relationship between seed metabolic activity and seed longevity, dormancy, and germination to develop methods for predicting seed storage life, and for rapid and automated assessment of seed treatments that enhance germination performance.

One PhD project was completed in 2015-16 on the ecology and germination biology of *Persoonia longifolia*. This species is highly sought after for land restoration and horticulture, but is very difficult to propagate. The research found that germination in the field is possible only from seeds that are at least one year old. In the laboratory germination can be achieved through exposing seeds to precise cycles of wetting and drying at summer temperatures, prior to incubation at winter temperatures.

Work in this area resulted in the following key outcomes in 2015-16:

- Construction and commissioning of a rain out shelter in the Pilbara - significant research infrastructure that is a first for environmental restoration research in Australia. Research trials have commenced to test new technologies for improved seed and plant performance under various rainfall conditions and soil-type scenarios.
- The design and construction with UWA Engineering colleagues of a device for flaming seeds to test the commercial-scale processing of grass seeds for land management and restoration. This project has resulted in the filing in June 2016 of a Patent Cooperation Treaty in partnership with UWA.
- The publication in April 2016 of a book capturing more than eight years of research on the seed biology of arid zone species, the 'Pilbara Seed Atlas and Field Guide' (CSIRO Publishing).
- Publication of a special edition of the scientific journal 'Restoration Ecology' including a series of 9 papers on seed and restoration technologies, as an outcome of an international workshop hosted by BGPA in January 2015 under the RSB.

Orchid Science

The past year saw the conclusion of a major five-year, industry-supported research program on the integrated conservation and translocation of *Caladenia leucochila*. The research focused on the population biology, pollination ecology, and ex-situ conservation of this threatened orchid species.

Outcomes include the development of a successful germination protocol and the perfection of off-site cultivation techniques that provide for repeat-flowering plants within two years. Controlled pollination in the glasshouse successfully established a seed orcharding technique able to generate many millions of seeds. With research demonstrating that *C. leucochila* only associates with one species of mycorrhizal fungus, ex-situ seed banking, and banking of this fungus, has been able to secure a viable source of propagules for future conservation efforts. Genetic studies found only weak genetic variation between individual populations of *C. leucochila*, so mixing of populations will not result in changes to the genetic structuring of populations, but may in fact provide significant advantages in providing improved genetic vigour in offspring. Only one confirmed pollinator species was identified; an un-named thynnine wasp.

One PhD research program was completed in 2015-16, focused on the physiological ecology of *Microtis media*, with special reference to the functions of the mycorrhizal fungus. Highlights of this research include establishing the flow of nutrients between the orchid and its mycorrhizal partners. Using radio labelled carbon dioxide gas, it was established that photosynthetically fixed carbon from the orchid is transferred to the mycorrhizal fungus through the roots. Further, using radio labelled phosphorus, it was found that the fungus provides both carbon and phosphorous to the orchid.

Biodiversity and Extensions

Biodiversity and Extensions core operations covered the following endeavours as part of BGPA's commitment to the natural environment including:

- Restoration and species recovery operations of indigenous Western Australian species.
- Promotion of sound horticultural practices for landscaping and gardening using Western Australian species.
- Translocation of rare flora using the latest scientific research results and best horticultural practices.
- Working in cooperation with other agencies such as the Department of Parks and Wildlife, non-government organisations, industry and volunteers.
- Promoting outcomes of herbicide experiments in glass house and field trials for environmental weed control in degraded and natural ecosystems.
- Assisting State Government agencies, Local Government, bushland managers and fee paying businesses such as mining companies.
- Representing the BGPA through presentations at conferences, to professional organisations, seminars and the general public.
- Serving on advisory groups with local organisations (e.g. Brixton Street Wetlands and Environmental Weeds Action Network).

In 2015-16 the long-term translocation of *Eremophila resinosa* project was formally completed with submission of a final report entitled: The Propagation and Translocation of *Eremophila resinosa* (Declared Rare Flora) For Evolution Mining.

Work was completed on several critically endangered taxa including the Corrigin *Grevillea* (*Grevillea scapigera*), *Symonanthus bancroftii* and *Verticordia lindleyi* subsp. *Lindleyi*. These are all successful ongoing programs that have included long term ex-situ seed storage, in-situ long term seed burial trials, site monitoring and maintenance.

Risk Management

Business Continuity Planning

A comprehensive review of the BGPA Business Continuity Plan was undertaken and formally issued to key staff in September 2015. This plan enhances the BGPA's ability to respond effectively and efficiently to a crisis situation affecting business continuity and to return to business as soon as possible.

The revised plan incorporates changes recommended in internal audit processes, updates from directorates on critical functions to be restored and the target timeframes, modifications to match positions to the current BGPA structure, updating of all contacts, and a substantial update to the Information Communications Technology section where systems had changed most significantly. A testing schedule was also developed and commenced implementation to test various elements of the plan and the call tree contacts were updated on a quarterly basis.

Fire Management

The BGPA continued to place a high priority on fire preparedness and management activities with the aim of reducing bushfire related risks impacting on the bushlands and their immediate surrounds at Kings Park and Bold Park and ensuring a high level of fire preparedness.

Before the peak season for bushfires, the Bushfire Management and Response Plan was revised and updated with full copies distributed internally and to key external stakeholders. The BGPA Park Evacuation Plan was also reviewed with maps and contacts updated and redistributed internally, with information sessions held for key staff such as Park Management Officers and Fire Management Officers.

In addition, a review of the BGPA Park Closure Plan resulted in modifications to the previous closure parameters as they relate to Total Fire Ban Days and Fire Danger Ratings. The modified plan provides greater certainty for schools attending booked education programs without compromising their safety, and links closures associated with Total Fire Ban Days to Fire Danger Rating to prevent extended closures on Total Fire Ban days declared due to DFES resources being overstretched.

There were 11 Total Fire Ban days during the 2015-16 season that resulted in closure of Bushland paths on five full or partial days following the Closure Plan review. Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park was closed for a total of seven days due to Fire Danger Ratings or Total Fire Bans. Guidelines were developed to clarify for staff what types of machinery or activity can be undertaken in both Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden on days of Total Fire Ban, and a review of event related catering equipment permitted for use on Total Fire Ban Days was also documented.

No bushfires occurred in Bold Park during the year and two small fires occurred in Kings Park bushland before the 2015-16 season that burnt 500 m² in total. An experimental burn over six hectares in Bold Park formed part of the BGPA fire ecology research program to investigate the best methods of reducing bushfire risk and conserving native biodiversity in Swan Coastal Plain vegetation communities. The burn was conducted in partnership with the Department of Fire and Emergency Services (DFES), the Department of Parks and Wildlife and BGPA staff.

The BGPA continued to engage with DFES to update area response plans, obtain advice on two way radio communications and review fire risk management and response strategies, and also engaged with the Department of Defence in relation to their bushfire management planning at Campbell and Irwin Barracks.

Ongoing liaison occurred with Parks and Wildlife in developing the experimental burn prescription and arranging BGPA participation on Parks and Wildlife prescribed burns as a skills development opportunity. Other staff training included the two part Fire Hydra held in Kings Park annually for fire officers to refresh their skills and knowledge in fire response, along with formal bushfire training for new staff to the fire roster. The BGPA had a total of 47 staff trained as volunteer fire officers, nine

of which are designated Fire Management Officers who act as liaison officers in the event of bushfire in Kings Park or Bold Park and maintain a 24/7 emergency contact pager in rotation for the period November to May each year.

Input was provided to a review of Bushfire Prone vegetation mapping for Kings Park and Bold Park in consultation with the Office of Bushfire Risk Management, who released the revised maps in December 2015. Feedback was also provided to the State Emergency Management Committee as part of the State Bushfire Stocktake.

The BGPA participated in both the City of Perth/Kings Park and the Western and Central Local Emergency Management Committees attending regular meetings and site visits.

Tree Risk Management

The BGPA places a very high priority on public safety for visitors within Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park and therefore assigns a high priority to the management of trees and treatment of the risks associated with tree or branch failure. The BGPA continued to implement tree risk management inspections and associated works in accordance with its tree management policy and other relevant guidelines during the year to maintain high standards of public safety and tree health and vigour.

The formal process by which trees in Kings Park and Bold Park are inspected and assessed to guide risk management activities is Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA). To implement this process, Kings Park is divided into 11 precincts with the twelfth being Bold Park bushland. Skilled external contractors who have been trained in and are licensed to use the QTRA system are engaged to conduct most precinct assessments and provide detailed reports to the BGPA. The remaining precincts are assessed by experienced BGPA Arbor staff who are also trained and licensed to use the system. Formal inspections are conducted annually.

All 12 precincts were inspected under the QTRA system between March and June 2016 with about 650 individual trees now recorded in the BGPA database for ongoing inspections. Each of these trees was assigned an accession number that was fixed to each tree and used as a unique identifier in the database, where all activity related to that tree has been documented. These trees were GPS located and will continue to have information recorded and stored as future works or inspections are completed.

In Kings Park, 19 trees were assessed with a level of risk that exceeds the policy limit, which prompted immediate actions to implement risk mitigation strategies. In Bold Park, four trees were assessed as having an unacceptable level of risk with works undertaken to reduce those risks to within the acceptable range.

Informal walkover inspections were conducted in addition to QTRA inspections prior to significant events including Anzac Day, Australia Day, New Year's Eve, the Kings Park Festival and concert season. These were also conducted following significant storm activity.

Other risk management activities included monitoring and management of 12 stem fall arrest systems installed in trees to prolong their life and maintain public safety, which require bi-annual inspection. Some examples include a *Pinus canariensis* at The Lodge, *Ficus macrophylla* near Bellevue Terrace, an *Agonis flexuosa* near the Botanical Cafe and a *Melaleuca lanceolata* in the Botanic Garden.

The BGPA also continued to monitor stem failures through tree incident report forms with all data entered into the database. There were 260 stem failures reported that were greater than 50mm diameter in Kings Park and Bold Park combined and a total of 13 complete tree failures during the year. In addition, a storm on 23 May 2016 led to a further 55 stem failure reports. This information continues to build a comprehensive record of tree or limb failures that will assist with future tree management.

Measurement of a small number of identified leaning Sugar Gums on Lovekin Drive continued with no significant change recorded.

Kings Park Escarpment

The regular program of ongoing geotechnical inspections by an external consultant contracted to provide these services continued, with inspections conducted on the escarpment in July and November 2015 and May 2016 completed. These inspections identified only minor rock trimming activities on two rocks as remediation works, which were promptly implemented by contractors.

A total of seven inspections were implemented by trained BGPA staff following rainfall events of 20mm or more during the preceding 24 hour period, with temporary gate closures in higher risk areas also implemented at the time. No issues of concern were identified during these inspections. Similar inspections were conducted on a lesser limestone slope in Bold Park on Oceanic Drive that identified a small collapse and slippage from the face in three locations following rainfall during April 2016. A geotechnical inspection by consultants was completed in May 2016 advising ongoing monitoring.

Rock fall protection infrastructure in Kings Park was also inspected during the year by qualified Engineers with minor remedial works implemented and additional works scheduled for later in 2016.

A review of water runoff through the Botanic Garden and on Law Walk was undertaken to identify modifications to the drainage to alleviate potential flood risk over the escarpment and into the Old Swan Brewery Carpark. Works were tendered and a contract awarded in June for implementation in July 2016.

Water Management

Monitoring of ground water use throughout the year for irrigation continued to ensure use of ground water remained within the BGPA licensed limits. Total groundwater use was 580.7 megalitres for the year, which was an increase over the previous year but still within the allocated limit. Water conservation remained as a high priority for the BGPA with careful planning and maintenance of turf and the living collections in place.

Progressive technology was implemented for all bores, which were converted to 'real time' monitoring linked to the flow manager computer. In addition, all irrigation controllers are now linked by fibre optic cable or 3G technology. Of the nine bores in Kings Park, five bores were redeveloped during the year and the remaining four were chemically treated.

Design of new infrastructure to improve access to the filter assemblies at the two irrigation ponds was completed and a contract awarded for their construction. These new safety access platforms were completed by the end of June 2016, providing safer access for maintenance.

A range of maintenance tasks were completed to improve irrigation water quality and ground water use efficiency, including cleaning out the irrigation system ponds. Two new pumps were installed at System One irrigation pond and repairs to spare pumps provided spare pumps for both systems to be retained in storage.

Water quality in the Paperbark Creek at Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park continued to be tested and monitored on a weekly basis to ensure appropriate standards of water quality were maintained. Continuous filtering of the water through the Kings Park irrigation system, delivery to the site via a UV filter, and weekly maintenance activities by staff all contribute to maintaining good water quality at this popular facility, that is regularly frequented by young children who interact with the creek water bodies. There were no concerns with water quality with test results consistently demonstrating only very low levels of bacteria, all of which were also monitored by the Health Department.

Asset Upgrades and Management

The asset replacement and maintenance program continued to ensure a high level of safety, asset protection and presentation standards for equipment and infrastructure throughout Kings Park and Bold Park. There were 12 formal Request for Quotation processes and a further eight tender requests during the year. Four new Toro electric vehicles were purchased to upgrade existing vehicles along with a replacement Gianni Ferrari out front mower and a tractor mower attachment.

To improve fire evacuation procedures and safety of staff and volunteers, a new fire panel was installed in the BCC building along with additional sensors and speakers to reach areas not previously covered. Evacuation training was conducted for all building Fire Wardens, Deputy Wardens and Wardens for all buildings in Kings Park, with many staff also participating in fire extinguisher training. A new fire warning system was also installed at Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop.

Air conditioning units were serviced as required and a new air conditioning control system was installed in the BCC that incorporates automatic shut off after two hours and at 5pm daily. Each floor now has a single control switch that operates all three rows of units to improve efficiency and reduce overloading of units. Air conditioning in the Green Room was also upgraded with a more efficient extraction flume installed to improve flow.

A full renovation of the amenities in the Administration building was completed, significantly improving the presentation and functionality of the facilities. Security was also improved with replacement of depot boundary fences and the installation of an electronic gate at the Transfer Station with swipe card access.

A range of electrical maintenance was undertaken as well as painting works, including the Karri Pavilion and Aspects of Kings Park exterior. New products were trialled to replace the jarrah oil previously used to recondition outdoor furniture timbers with vastly improved aesthetic outcomes.

Considerable effort was applied to the development of a new cleaning contract to clean the public and workplace areas in both parks. The outcome was to award three separate contracts to improve efficiency and cleaning standards, including one contract awarded to a disability services enterprise.

Information Technology Upgrades

A new server room space was completed as part of the stage two development of the Biodiversity Conservation Centre (BCC) in January 2016 enabling fit out of the room to commence. The new room comes with fully redundant air conditioning systems with the capacity to meet all BGPA current and future server room needs. The migration of existing server infrastructure from the old server room in the Administration building to the new environment commenced with full completion of the migration project expected by August 2016. To ensure maximised system availability, core data was synchronised across the two locations to minimise any downtime and ensure ongoing access to essential data.

As part of the server room migration the decision was made to move to a virtualised server environment, as identified in the current Information Services Strategic Plan. Once completed, this will reduce the number of servers, reduce total cost of ownership and improve availability and business continuity. This activity was seen as a prerequisite step to meet any future 'whole-of-government' strategy related to the use of 'cloud' technology.

A new firewall was implemented to provide greater protection to the BGPA corporate network from external risks. As part of this process, a new Virtual Private Network (VPN) was commissioned allowing tighter security controls and the ability to provide increased 'out of office' access. Also as part of the server room migration, a new Storage Area Network (SAN) was commissioned giving higher levels of system redundancy and storage capacity.

Wireless technology was expanded across the BCC building and the Depot areas giving users the opportunity to connect to the BGPA network from anywhere within these locations. Investigations are being carried out on how these services can provide 'real time' access to BGPA systems while users are working outdoors.

As some current systems were reaching 'end of life', all newly purchased PCs and notebooks are now being commissioned utilising the newly released Windows 10 operating system and the latest Microsoft Office suite. It is envisaged all desktop systems will be utilising this new environment by the end of 2017.

Path and Carpark Upgrades

An upgrade to the pedestrian path adjacent to Forrest Drive in the Botanic Garden was completed in August 2015, replacing the ageing brick path and roadside kerb from the Water Garden to the Place of Reflection entry with poured limestone concrete, consistent with other paths in the Botanic Garden.

A revised plan was developed to upgrade the bitumen carpark at the Lotterywest Family Area, install additional drainage and improve the entry road, which was a reduced scope from the plan developed the previous year and not implemented. A contract was awarded in May 2016 for the works which made good progress through June with drainage complete and the carpark regraded with minimal disruption to traffic and parking. The entry road will be modified to protect a large Sugar Gum on the road edge and the area will be replanted on completion of the civil work. Works are expected to be completed by mid August 2016.

A separate contract was awarded in May 2016 for various path works and kerb replacements throughout Kings Park. In the Fraser Avenue precinct, an existing path to Bellevue Terrace was upgraded to a wider shared path to improve safety for pedestrians and cyclists, and paths around the large fig tree near the Bali Memorial were rebuilt to address trip hazards caused by roots lifting the path panels. The Wishing Well surrounds were upgraded with in-situ concrete and the path to the State War Memorial was also replaced. Further works will continue through to August including replacement kerbs on Lovekin Drive at the Commando Memorial, works on Law Walk and in the Botanic Garden and replacement of the permeable surface on Lycopod Island at Synergy Parkland.

In Bold Park the design of a revised emergency vehicle access and carpark off Rochdale Road was progressed, aiming to improve access and relocate the existing carpark that is outside the Bold Park boundary. Remedial work along Zamia Trail and Camel Lake Trail within Bold Park continued to repair degraded surfaces and improve visitor safety. Timber decking on the Reabold Hill Summit Boardwalk was also in the process of replacement for asset protection and public safety.

Risk Management Reporting

In November 2013, Riskcover announced that the online risk management database Riskbase would be decommissioned on 31 March 2016. The BGPA was required to implement a new system to meet the needs of the individual agency's risk management practices and reporting.


After review of available custom and off-the-shelf software options available, early in 2016, the BGPA migrated its risk database from Riskbase into a Microsoft Excel format. The two databases were run parallel for a short time prior to the 31 March deadline to ensure that all data had been captured and adjustments could be made to the new spreadsheet version as required. It has resulted in a fairly smooth transition and enabled more flexibility for relevant staff.

BGPA's Risk Management Policy underwent its annual review in November 2015 with no material changes and the revised policy was endorsed in February 2016. Six monthly reports on Risk Management activity are provided to the Audit Committee and the Board of Management.

The BGPA has a well established Risk Register, with 139 risks currently listed in the Risk Register (142 in 2014-15). Three risks were archived during the year due to operational changes where some activities were absorbed into work areas where relevant risks had already been identified.

Risks were individually assessed through 2015-16 in accordance with the established monitoring and review schedule. Each risk is evaluated for relevance and risk mitigation strategies are assessed.

Significant Issues and Trends



The Lotterywest Federation Walkway was opened in 2003. The walkway takes visitors on a journey through the Western Australian Botanic Garden and includes a 52 m elevated section giving a birds eye view of the Park.

Current and Emerging Issues and Trends

Services, Facilities and Infrastructure

Kings Park and Botanic Garden remains one of the State's single most visited tourist destinations with 5.6 million visitors in 2015-16. Visitation has remained relatively consistent, and the Park has not recorded less than five million annual visitors since the 2005-06 year which reported 4.8 million visitors.

High levels of visitation continue to apply pressure on existing operations and infrastructure, requiring ongoing review and upgrades to maintain essential facilities. The cost for cleaning and maintenance of public facilities (toilets, barbeques, and pavilions) continues to rise. Traffic and parking management requirements have likewise increased with high visitation and subsequent congestion especially on event days and weekends.

The BGPA receives many unsolicited proposals for new businesses, events and tourism oriented ventures as Kings Park and Botanic Garden is identified as a highly desirable location due to its visitation, location, exposure and reputation. All proposals are reviewed in line with the Board approved policy on [New Businesses and Events](#).

Tree Management

Trees are an integral element in the landscapes of Kings Park and Bold Park, with an estimated 50,000 trees growing in Kings Park and Botanic Garden alone. About one quarter of these trees have been planted in parklands and the remainder occur in the native bushland. They deliver important social and environmental benefits to the community, and have significant scientific and educational value for conservation, education and research purposes, and they also present management challenges.

The BGPA Tree Management Policy aims to conserve this valuable resource while managing their inherent risks to public safety to broadly acceptable or tolerable levels. Increased visitation to particular areas within Kings Park requires careful monitoring and is incorporated into the BGPA's tree risk assessment process on an annual basis in order to minimise tree risks while retaining this valuable community resource.

Another challenge related to tree management is the occurrence of tree decline in parkland areas as well as in the bushland. A research program is underway to assess the cause of the decline of bushland trees, of which the drying climate is likely to be a major contributing factor. Trials are also underway to investigate the cause of the chlorotic decline of mature, irrigated parkland trees, believed to be related to soil pH and the use of alkaline bore water for irrigation. Tree research and associated trials require a long term commitment and an adaptive management approach to deliver outcomes to address tree decline in these important A Class reserves.

Research and Development

The BGPA is one of the leading botanic garden institutions in terms of its internationally significant research programs. Scientific research underpins the adaptive management of the BGPA's designated lands and assists in regional biodiversity and restoration projects. This is undertaken with both State Government funding, research grants and fee-for-service arrangements. Consolidated appropriation allows the BGPA to leverage funding for research activities from external sources for conservation and restoration projects.

Restoration research will continue to develop new approaches and technologies applicable to the bushlands in Kings Park and Bold Park including the development of understanding of risks of varying weed and fire management approaches to fuel load, weed cover and native plant conservation.

The BGPA continues to lead research in innovative restoration technologies to improve rehabilitation outcomes for the WA resources sector and for improving urban bushland conservation. This work spans important areas such as taxonomy, fire ecology, seed science, conservation genetics, restoration ecophysiology and pollination biology.

Understanding plant-soil interactions is an important aspect of restoration. Research currently being undertaken in the mid-west and the Pilbara is furthering understanding of these interactions, including how the physical, chemical, and biological properties of disturbed or reconstructed soils evolve over time to influence plant establishment, growth, and long-term survival.

Changes in Written Law

Changes to Local Government Legislation

With changes to local government boundaries and the new City of Perth Act to take effect from 1 July 2016, Kings Park and Botanic Garden will be officially located within the City of Perth boundaries. The ongoing management Kings Park and Botanic Garden will remain largely unchanged with the responsibilities of the BGPA continuing in accordance with the powers and functions identified in the *Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority Act 1998*. The *City of Perth Act 2016* will require the BGPA to liaise with the City of Perth regarding planning approvals and matters subject to health regulations will remain with the Department of Health in direct communication with the BGPA. The BGPA will continue to liaise with the City of Perth and other relevant local councils over relevant boundary issues.

Changes to Cycling Regulations

During the year, changes to cycling regulations in the *Road Traffic Code 2000* removed the previous age limit of 12 years over which cyclists were not permitted on footpaths, and enabled the use of all pedestrian paths in Western Australia by cyclists unless they were designated otherwise by the relevant local authority's Regulations. This prompted a review of all paths in BGPA managed lands to consider the suitability of pedestrian paths for cycling, in view of public safety, visitor enjoyment, and the BGPA recreation and conservation objectives. Cycling routes were extended to some pedestrian paths in Kings Park where appropriate and Bold Park cycling routes remain unchanged.

Updating of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Regulations 1999

After more than 16 years of operation under the *Botanic Gardens and Parks Regulations 1999*, the BGPA commenced a review of the Regulations. The review focused on implementing changes to reflect more contemporary wording and improvements to infringements and associated penalty rates. These amendments will be pursued in during the 2016-17 year.

Likely Developments in the Year Ahead

Revenue and Support

Bold Park and Kings Park and Botanic Garden are open to visitors 24 hours a day, every day of the year and have no entry fees. The community's reasonable expectation that extremely high standards of presentation and level of service are maintained in these high profile, iconic locations means the BGPA must continually review efficiencies, revenue opportunities, budget allocations and priorities to support the high levels of visitation and subsequent maintenance and essential operations.

Through a balanced approach to its various commercial arrangements, BGPA actively seeks to increase its revenue and external support in order to sustain its visitor facilities and maintain the world-class parklands, bushland and Botanic Garden as well as important community events such as the annual Kings Park Festival.

Volunteer engagement strategies continue to be implemented to strengthen and support the vital volunteer network which contributes significantly in the delivery of services to the community.

Rio Tinto Naturescape Stage Two

Planning for the second stage of development of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park progressed during the 2015-16. Design, documentation, tendering and contract administration of the stage two works has commenced and a concept masterplan was endorsed by the BGPA's Board of Management in June 2016.

Construction is planned to commence in February 2017 for completion in September 2017. Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park will be closed to the public during this period and Kings Park Education programs will be delivered in alternative locations throughout the Park during this construction period. Reopening is planned in time for the October 2017 school holidays and commencement of the last school term of 2017.

Kings Park Volunteer Hub

The Friends of Kings Park, with support from the BGPA and other Kings Park-based volunteer groups, submitted an application to Lotterywest to establish a new Volunteer Hub in Kings Park and Botanic Garden. A total of \$2.462 million capital funding was requested from Lotterywest and approved. This will enable the design of the building and surrounds, planned for 2016-17 and construction of the building planned to occur in 2017-18 with completion, fit-out and associated works scheduled for 2018-19. The BGPA will be providing support for the project planning stage and will fund and co-ordinate all related works, estimated at \$0.502 million.

Changing Places Facility

With partial funding support of \$100,000 from the Disability Services Commission, a new Changing Place facility will be constructed in Kings Park in 2016-17. This facility, to be built in the Saw Avenue Picnic Area as an extension to the Kulbardi Toilets, will provide a private bathroom facility to support the personal needs of people with disabilities, such as an adult change table and a hoist to aid lifting.

Research and Development


Decades of research by BGPA researchers and managers will result in the 2016 publication of *Restoring Perth's Banksia Woodlands*, a multi-authored book that will provide important information for restoring *Banksia* woodlands, including seed storage and germination, seed sowing techniques, topsoil management and soil reconstruction, plant production in the nursery, weed management and restoration completion criteria. This book will be of immense benefit in restoring degraded lands along the Swan Coastal Plain.

The implementation of the Restoration Seedbank Initiative research program was significantly boosted by the commissioning of a 1,200 m² irrigated rain-out shelter at the BHPBIO Mt Whaleback minesite in Newman in 2016. This new facility enables field-trialling of a range of developing seed technologies and analysis and comparison of tailored growing medium blends. Two projects commencing in 2016-17 will advance BGPA's strategy of developing understanding of plant-soil interactions to improve rehabilitation outcomes. One project involves a new collaboration with the University of Queensland's Centre for Mined Land Rehabilitation focusing on plant-mediated development of soil chemical and physical properties in tailings. The other project is a collaboration with UWA, and will focus on developing microbial function in soils on rock dumps.

Effective long-term storage of seed is a critical part of plant conservation programs, however the longevity of seed stored under different conditions is often unknown without waiting out the period until seeds die, which may be too late to recollect or change conditions. With BGPA's new seed lab facilities and technological capacity (Q2 analyser) and newly won Federal funding, over the next three years BGPA researchers will start to develop better techniques for understanding and predicting seed longevity in storage.

Five years of funding for Industrial Transformation Training Centre (ITTC), awarded by the Australian Research Council in 2014-15 was delayed by administration processes and now has a planned start in 2016-17. The ITTC will be administered by Curtin University in collaboration with BGPA, UWA and a number of industry partners. The ITTC bid was led by BGPA staff and the program will support four new post-doctoral research scientists and thirteen PhD scholars in the areas of threatened species conservation, restoration ecophysiology, conservation genetics, and seed science.

Disclosures and Compliance



Opened in 2011, the Place of Reflection offers visitors a quiet space for contemplation. Hidden away from the hustle and bustle, the Place of Reflection is nestled in the southern end of the Botanic Garden.

Independent Audit Opinion



Auditor General

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Parliament of Western Australia

BOTANIC GARDENS AND PARKS AUTHORITY

Report on the Financial Statements

I have audited the accounts and financial statements of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.

The financial statements comprise the Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2016, the Statement of Comprehensive Income, Statement of Changes in Equity and Statement of Cash Flows for the year then ended, and Notes comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Opinion

In my opinion, the financial statements are based on proper accounts and present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority at 30 June 2016 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended. They are in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards and the Treasurer's Instructions.

Board's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

The Board is responsible for keeping proper accounts, and the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards and the Treasurer's Instructions, and for such internal control as the Board determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of the Financial Statements

As required by the Auditor General Act 2006, my responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on my audit. The audit was conducted in accordance with Australian Auditing Standards. Those Standards require compliance with relevant ethical requirements relating to audit engagements and that the audit be planned and performed to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Authority's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by the Board, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

I believe that the audit evidence obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Page 1 of 3

7th Floor Alber, Facey House (69 Wellington Street Perth) MAIL TO: Perth BC PO Box 8459 Perth WA 8849 TEL: 08 6557 7500 FAX: 08 6557 7600

Report on Controls

I have audited the controls exercised by the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority during the year ended 30 June 2016.

Controls exercised by the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority are those policies and procedures established by the Board to ensure that the receipt, expenditure and investment of money, the acquisition and disposal of property, and the incurring of liabilities have been in accordance with legislative provisions.

Opinion

In my opinion, in all material respects, the controls exercised by the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority are sufficiently adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the receipt, expenditure and investment of money, the acquisition and disposal of property, and the incurring of liabilities have been in accordance with legislative provisions during the year ended 30 June 2016.

Board's Responsibility for Controls

The Board is responsible for maintaining an adequate system of internal control to ensure that the receipt, expenditure and investment of money, the acquisition and disposal of public and other property, and the incurring of liabilities are in accordance with the Financial Management Act 2006 and the Treasurer's Instructions, and other relevant written law.

Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of Controls

As required by the Auditor General Act 2006, my responsibility is to express an opinion on the controls exercised by the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority based on my audit conducted in accordance with Australian Auditing and Assurance Standards.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the adequacy of controls to ensure that the Authority complies with the legislative provisions. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement and include an evaluation of the design and implementation of relevant controls.

I believe that the audit evidence obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Report on the Key Performance Indicators

I have audited the key performance indicators of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority for the year ended 30 June 2016.

The key performance indicators are the key effectiveness indicators and the key efficiency indicators that provide information on outcome achievement and service provision.

Opinion

In my opinion, in all material respects, the key performance indicators of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority are relevant and appropriate to assist users to assess the Authority's performance and fairly represent indicated performance for the year ended 30 June 2016.

Board's Responsibility for the Key Performance Indicators

The Board is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the key performance indicators in accordance with the Financial Management Act 2006 and the Treasurer's Instructions and for such controls as the Board determines necessary to ensure that the key performance indicators fairly represent indicated performance.

Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of Key Performance Indicators

As required by the Auditor General Act 2006, my responsibility is to express an opinion on the key performance indicators based on my audit conducted in accordance with Australian Auditing and Assurance Standards.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the key performance indicators. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the key performance indicators. In making these risk assessments the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Board's preparation and fair presentation of the key performance indicators in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the relevance and appropriateness of the key performance indicators for measuring the extent of outcome achievement and service provision.

I believe that the audit evidence obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Independence

In conducting the above audits, I have complied with the independence requirements of the Auditor General Act 2006 and Australian Auditing and Assurance Standards, and other relevant ethical requirements.

Matters Relating to the Electronic Publication of the Audited Financial Statements and Key Performance Indicators

This auditor's report relates to the financial statements and key performance indicators of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority for the year ended 30 June 2016 included on the Authority's website. The Authority's management is responsible for the integrity of the Authority's website. This audit does not provide assurance on the integrity of the Authority's website. The auditor's report refers only to the financial statements and key performance indicators described above. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to/from these financial statements or key performance indicators. If users of the financial statements and key performance indicators are concerned with the inherent risks arising from publication on a website, they are advised to refer to the hard copy of the audited financial statements and key performance indicators to confirm the information contained in this website version of the financial statements and key performance indicators.



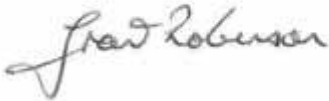
DON CUNNINGHAME
ASSISTANT AUDITOR GENERAL FINANCIAL AUDIT
Delegated of the Auditor General for Western Australia
Perth, Western Australia
9 September 2016

Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2016

Certification of the Financial Statements

The accompanying financial statements of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority have been prepared in compliance with the provisions of the *Financial Management Act 2006* from proper accounts and records to present fairly the financial transactions for the financial year ended 30 June 2016 and the financial position as at 30 June 2016.

At the date of signing we are not aware of any circumstances which would render the particulars included in the financial statements misleading or inaccurate.



Grant Robinson
Deputy Chair
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
Board of Management
7 September 2016



Tony Brooks
Member
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
Board of Management
7 September 2016



Ian Biddle
Chief Financial Officer
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
7 September 2016

Statement of Comprehensive Income

For the year ended 30 June 2016

	Note	2016 \$	2015 \$
COST OF SERVICES			
Expenses			
Employee benefits expense	5	11,268,947	11,539,955
Supplies and services	6	5,368,186	5,704,798
Depreciation expense	7	1,514,973	1,608,695
Cost of Sales	10	1,415,075	1,392,615
Loss on disposal of non-current assets	14	45,560	57,493
Other expenses	8	2,806,662	3,024,349
Total cost of services		22,419,403	23,327,905
Income			
<i>Revenue</i>			
User charges and fees	9	2,332,267	1,960,633
Sales	10	2,570,082	2,567,174
Commonwealth grants and contributions	11	65,000	74,000
Interest revenue	12	156,191	214,013
Fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships	13	2,301,988	3,374,363
Other revenue	13	549,497	646,046
Total Revenue		7,975,025	8,836,229
<i>Gains</i>			
Gain on disposal of non-current assets	14	-	-
Total Gains		-	-
Total income other than income from State Government		7,975,025	8,836,229
NET COST OF SERVICES		14,444,378	14,491,676
Income from State Government	15		
Service appropriation		14,672,000	14,315,000
Services received free of charge		13,920	22,256
Total income from State Government		14,685,920	14,337,256
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE PERIOD		241,542	(154,420)
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME			
Items not reclassified subsequently to profit or loss			
Changes in asset revaluation surplus	28	10,820	904,736
Total other comprehensive income		10,820	904,736
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE PERIOD		252,362	750,316

See also Note 39 'Schedule of Income and Expenses by Service'.

The Statement of Comprehensive Income should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

Statement of Financial Position

For the year ended 30 June 2016

	Note	2016 \$	2015 \$
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	29	7,421,079	6,197,932
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	16,29	2,176,941	2,621,259
Inventories	17	614,526	613,803
Receivables and other assets	18	2,374,672	2,180,285
Amounts receivable for services	19	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Current Assets		13,587,218	12,613,279
Non-Current Assets			
Amounts receivable for services	19	5,997,000	5,527,000
Property, plant and equipment	20	51,392,617	52,084,913
Infrastructure	23	796,450	819,875
Total Non-Current Assets		58,186,067	58,431,788
TOTAL ASSETS		71,773,285	71,045,067
LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities			
Payables	25	1,063,406	1,124,864
Provisions	26	1,905,511	1,712,825
Other current liabilities	27	4,234,813	3,790,774
Total Current Liabilities		7,203,730	6,628,463
Non-Current Liabilities			
Provisions	26	394,855	494,265
Total Non-Current Liabilities		394,855	494,265
TOTAL LIABILITIES		7,598,585	7,122,728
NET ASSETS		64,174,700	63,922,338
EQUITY			
Contributed equity	28	30,365,000	30,365,000
Reserves		21,618,986	21,608,166
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)		12,190,714	11,949,172
TOTAL EQUITY		64,174,700	63,922,338

The Statement of Financial Position should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

Statement of Changes in Equity

For the year ended 30 June 2016

	Note	Contributed equity \$	Reserves \$	Accumulated surplus/ (deficit) \$	Total equity \$
Balance at 1 July 2014	28	30,365,000	20,703,430	12,103,592	63,172,022
Changes in accounting policy or correction of prior period errors		-	-	-	-
Restated balance at 1 July 2014		30,365,000	20,703,430	12,103,592	63,172,022
Surplus/(deficit)		-	-	(154,420)	(154,420)
Other Comprehensive Income		-	904,736	-	904,736
Total comprehensive income for the period		-	904,736	(154,420)	750,316
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners:					
Capital appropriations		-	-	-	-
Other contributions by owners		-	-	-	-
Distributions to owners		-	-	-	-
Total		-	-	-	-
Balance at 30 June 2015		30,365,000	21,608,166	11,949,172	63,922,338
Balance at 1 July 2015		30,365,000	21,608,166	11,949,172	63,922,338
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	241,542	241,542
Other Comprehensive Income		-	10,820	-	10,820
Total comprehensive income for the period		-	10,820	241,542	252,362
Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners:					
Capital appropriations		-	-	-	-
Other contributions by owners		-	-	-	-
Distributions to owners		-	-	-	-
Total		-	-	-	-
Balance at 30 June 2016		30,365,000	21,618,986	12,190,714	64,174,700

The Statement of Changes in Equity should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

Statement of Cash Flows

For the year ended 30 June 2016

	Note	2016 \$	2015 \$
CASH FLOWS FROM STATE GOVERNMENT			
Service appropriation		12,950,000	12,601,000
Salaries and Allowances Act 1975		252,000	244,000
Capital appropriation		-	-
Holding account drawdowns		1,000,000	1,000,000
Net cash provided by State Government		14,202,000	13,845,000
Utilised as follows:			
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Payments			
Employee benefits		(11,472,247)	(11,369,069)
Supplies and services		(5,232,992)	(4,782,073)
Cost of sales		(1,415,797)	(1,343,967)
GST payments on purchases		(1,382,399)	(1,328,299)
GST payments to taxation authority		(60,569)	(62,411)
Other payments		(1,565,227)	(2,494,023)
Receipts			
Sales of goods and services		2,358,372	1,885,637
User charges and fees		2,336,677	1,962,075
Commonwealth grants and contributions		65,000	74,000
Fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships		2,301,988	3,374,363
Interest received		156,191	214,013
GST receipts on sales		1,210,599	941,530
GST receipts from taxation authority		242,995	740,571
Other receipts		549,497	646,046
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	29	(11,907,912)	(11,541,607)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Payments			
Purchase of non-current assets		(1,573,080)	(3,910,813)
Receipts			
Proceeds from sale of non-current assets		57,821	112,105
Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities		(1,515,259)	(3,798,708)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		778,829	(1,495,315)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period		8,819,191	10,314,506
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE END OF THE PERIOD	29	9,598,020	8,819,191

The Statement of Cash Flows should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

Notes to the Financial Statements

For the year ended 30 June 2016

Note 1. Australian Accounting Standards

General

The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority's (BGPA) financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2016 have been prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards. The term 'Australian Accounting Standards' includes Standards and Interpretations issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board (AASB).

The BGPA has adopted any applicable new and revised Australian Accounting Standards from their operative dates.

Early adoption of standards

The BGPA cannot early adopt an Australian Accounting Standard unless specifically permitted by TI 1101 Application of Australian Accounting Standards and Other Pronouncements. Partial exemption permitting early adoption of AASB 2015-7 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards – Fair Value Disclosures of Not-for-Profit Public Sector Entities has been granted. Aside from AASB 2015-7, there has been no early adoption of any other Australian Accounting Standards that have been issued or amended (but are not operative) by the BGPA for the annual reporting period ended 30 June 2016.

Note 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

(a) General statement

The BGPA is a not-for-profit reporting entity that prepares general purpose financial statements in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards, the Framework, Statements of Accounting Concepts and other authoritative pronouncements of the AASB as applied by the Treasurer's Instructions. Several of these are modified by the Treasurer's Instructions to vary application, disclosure, format and wording.

The *Financial Management Act 2006* and the Treasurer's Instructions impose legislative provisions that govern the preparation of financial statements and take precedence over Australian Accounting Standards, the Framework, Statements of Accounting Concepts and other authoritative pronouncements of the AASB.

Where modification is required and has had a material or significant financial effect upon the reported results, details of that modification and the resulting financial effect are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

(b) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting using the historical cost convention, except for land, buildings and infrastructure which have been measured at fair value.

The accounting policies adopted in the preparation of the financial statements have been consistently applied throughout all periods presented unless otherwise stated.

The financial statements are presented in Australian dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest dollar.

Note 3 'Key sources of estimation uncertainty' discloses key assumptions made concerning the future and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year.

(c) Reporting entity

The reporting entity comprises the BGPA.

(d) Contributed equity

AASB Interpretation 1038 Contributions by Owners Made to Wholly-Owned Public Sector Entities requires transfers in the nature of equity contributions, other than a result of a restructure of administrative arrangements, to be designated by the Government (the owner) as contributions by owners (at the time of, or prior to transfer) before such transfers can be recognised as equity contributions. Capital appropriations have been designated as contributions by owners by TI 955 Contributions by Owners made to Wholly Owned Public Sector Entities and have been credited directly to Contributed equity.

The transfer of net assets to/from other agencies, other than as a result of a restructure of administrative arrangements, are designated as contributions by owners where the transfers are non-discretionary and non-reciprocal. See also Note 28 'Equity'.

(e) Income**Revenue recognition**

Revenue is recognised and measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. Revenue is recognised for the major business activities as follows:

Sale of goods

Revenue is recognised from the sale of goods and disposal of other assets when the significant risks and rewards of ownership transfer to the purchaser and can be measured reliably.

Provision of services

Revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction.

Interest

Revenue is recognised as the interest accrues.

Service appropriations

Service appropriations are recognised as revenues at fair value in the period in which the BGPA gains control of the appropriated funds. The BGPA gains control of appropriated funds at the time those funds are deposited to the bank account or credited to the 'Amounts receivable for services' (holding account) held at Treasury. See also Note 15 'Income from State Government'.

Grants, donations, gifts and other non-reciprocal contributions

Revenue is recognised at fair value when the BGPA obtains control over the assets comprising the contributions, usually when cash is received.

Other non-reciprocal contributions that are not contributions by owners are recognised at their fair value. Contributions of services are only recognised when a fair value can be reliably determined and the services would be purchased if not donated.

Gains

Realised and unrealised gains are usually recognised on a net basis. These include gains arising on the disposal of non-current assets and some revaluations of non-current assets.

(f) Property, plant and equipment and infrastructure

Capitalisation/expensing of assets

Items of property, plant and equipment and infrastructure costing \$5,000 or more are recognised as assets and the cost of utilising assets is expensed (depreciated) over their useful lives. Items of property, plant and equipment and infrastructure costing less than \$5,000 are immediately expensed direct to the Statement of Comprehensive Income (other than where they form part of a group of similar items which are significant in total).

Initial recognition and measurement

Property, plant and equipment, computers and software are initially recognised at cost.

For items of plant and equipment acquired at no cost or for nominal cost, the cost is their fair value at the date of acquisition.

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial recognition as an asset, the revaluation model is used for the measurement of land, buildings and infrastructure and historical cost for all other property, plant and equipment. Land, buildings and infrastructure are carried at fair value less accumulated depreciation (buildings and infrastructure only) and accumulated impairment losses. All other items of property, plant and equipment are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

Where market-based evidence is available, the fair value of land and buildings is determined on the basis of current market buying values determined by reference to recent market transactions. When buildings are revalued by reference to recent market transactions, the accumulated depreciation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount restated to the revalued amount.

In the absence of market-based evidence, fair value of land and buildings is determined on the basis of existing use. This normally applies where buildings are specialised or where land use is restricted. Fair value for existing use buildings is determined by reference to the cost of replacing the remaining future economic benefits embodied in the asset, i.e. the depreciated replacement cost. Where the fair value of buildings is determined on the depreciated replacement cost basis, the gross carrying amount and the accumulated depreciation are restated proportionately. Fair value for restricted use land is determined by comparison with market evidence for land with similar approximate utility (high restricted use land) or market value of comparable unrestricted land (low restricted use land).

Land and buildings are independently valued annually by the Western Australian Land Information Authority (Valuation Services) and recognised annually to ensure that the carrying amount does not differ materially from the asset's fair value at the end of the reporting period.

Fair value of monuments and specified items has been determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost (existing use basis) as the assets are specialised and no market-based evidence of value is available. Independent valuations are obtained every three to five years.

Fair value of infrastructure has been determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost (existing use basis) as the assets are specialised and no market-based evidence of value is available. Land under infrastructure is included in land reported under Note 20 'Property, plant and equipment' at fair value. Independent valuations are obtained every three to five years for infrastructure.

When infrastructure is revalued, the accumulated depreciation is restated proportionately with the change in the gross carrying amount of the asset so that the carrying amount of the asset after revaluation equals its revalued amount.

The most significant assumptions and judgements in estimating fair value are made in assessing whether to apply the existing use basis to assets and in determining estimated economic life. Professional judgement by the valuer is required where the evidence does not provide a clear distinction between market type assets and existing use assets.

See also Note 20 'Property, plant and equipment' and also Note 23 'Infrastructure' for further information on revaluations.

Derecognition

Upon disposal or derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment and infrastructure, any revaluation surplus relating to that asset is retained in the asset revaluation surplus.

Asset Revaluation Surplus

The asset revaluation surplus is used to record increments and decrements on the revaluation of non-current assets as described in Note 20 'Property, plant and equipment'.

Depreciation

All non-current assets having a limited useful life are systematically depreciated over their estimated useful lives in a manner which reflects the consumption of their future economic benefits.

Depreciation is calculated using the straight line method, using rates that are reviewed annually. Estimated useful lives for each class of depreciable asset are:

Buildings	13 - 59 years
Plant and equipment	5 to 10 years
Software ^(a)	5 years
Motor Vehicles	7 years
Special Items	40 years
Monuments and specified items	15 - 125 years
Infrastructure	40 years

(a) Software that is integral to the operation of related hardware.

Works of art controlled by the BGPA are classified as property, plant and equipment. These are anticipated to have indefinite useful lives. Their service potential has not, in any material sense, been consumed during the reporting period and consequently no depreciation has been recognised.

Land is not depreciated.

(g) Intangible assets

Capitalisation/expensing of assets

Acquisitions of intangible assets costing \$5,000 or more and internally generated intangible assets costing \$50,000 or more are capitalised. The cost of utilising the assets is expensed (amortised) over their useful life. Costs incurred below these thresholds are immediately expensed directly to the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost. For assets acquired at no cost or for nominal cost, the cost is their fair value at the date of acquisition.

The cost model is applied for subsequent measurement requiring the asset to be carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses.

Amortisation for intangible assets with finite useful lives is calculated for the period of the expected benefit (estimated useful life which is reviewed annually) on the straight line basis. All intangible assets controlled by the BGPA have a finite useful life and zero residual value.

Licences

Licences have a finite useful life and are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses.

Development costs

Research costs are expensed as incurred. Development costs incurred for an individual project are carried forward when the future economic benefits can reasonably be regarded as assured and the total project costs are likely to exceed \$50,000. Other development costs are expensed as incurred.

Computer software

Software that is an integral part of the related hardware is recognised as property, plant and equipment. Software that is not an integral part of the related hardware is recognised as an intangible asset. Software costing less than \$5,000 is expensed in the year of acquisition.

Website costs

Website costs are charged as expenses when they are incurred unless they relate to the acquisition or development of an asset when they may be capitalised and amortised. Generally, costs in relation to feasibility studies during the planning phase of a website, and ongoing costs of maintenance during the operating phase are expensed. Costs incurred in building or enhancing a website that can be reliably measured, are capitalised to the extent that they represent probable future economic benefits.

(h) Impairment of assets

Property, plant and equipment, infrastructure and intangible assets are tested for any indication of impairment at the end of each reporting period. Where there is an indication of impairment, the recoverable amount is estimated. Where the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to the recoverable amount and an impairment loss is recognised. Where an asset measured at cost is written down to recoverable amount, an impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss. Where a previously revalued asset is written down to recoverable amount, the loss is recognised as a revaluation decrement in other comprehensive income. As the BGPA is a not-for-profit entity, unless a specialised asset has been identified as a surplus asset, the recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and depreciated replacement cost.

The risk of impairment is generally limited to circumstances where an asset's depreciation is materially understated, where the replacement cost is falling or where there is a significant change in useful life. Each relevant class of assets is reviewed annually to verify that the accumulated depreciation/amortisation reflects the level of consumption or expiration of the asset's future economic benefits and to evaluate any impairment risk from falling replacement costs.

Intangible assets with an indefinite useful life and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment at the end of each reporting period irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment.

The recoverable amount of assets identified as surplus assets is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and the present value of future cash flows expected to be derived from the asset. Surplus assets carried at fair value have no risk of material impairment where fair value is determined by reference to market-based evidence. Where fair value is determined by reference to depreciated replacement cost, surplus assets are at risk of impairment and the recoverable amount is measured. Surplus assets at cost are tested for indications of impairment at the end of each reporting period. See also Note 2(p) 'Receivables' and Note 18 'Receivables and other assets' for impairment of receivables.

(i) Non-current assets (or disposal groups) classified as held for sale

Non-current assets (or disposal groups) held for sale are recognised at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell, and are disclosed separately from other assets in the Statement of Financial Position. Assets classified as held for sale are not depreciated or amortised.

(j) Leases

The BGPA enters into commercial operating leases for specified business premises located in Kings Park and Botanic Gardens and Bold Park. The BGPA acts as Lessor and revenue is recognised as income as per the terms and conditions of the lease agreement. See Note 20 'Property, plant and equipment'.

The BGPA holds operating leases for motor vehicles. Lease payments are expensed on a straight line basis over the lease term as this represents the pattern of benefits derived from the leased motor vehicles. See also Note 31 'Commitments'.

The BGPA does not hold any finance leases.

(k) Financial instruments

In addition to cash, the BGPA has two categories of financial instrument:

- Loans Receivables; and
- Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost.

Financial instruments have been disaggregated into the following classes:

- Financial Assets
 - Cash and Cash equivalents
 - Restricted cash and cash equivalents
 - Receivables
 - Amounts receivable for services
- Financial Liabilities
 - Payables

Initial recognition and measurement of financial instruments is at fair value which normally equates to the transaction cost or the face value. Subsequent measurement is at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

The fair value of short-term receivables and payables is the transaction cost or the face value because there is no interest rate applicable and subsequent measurement is not required as the effect of discounting is not material.

(l) Cash and cash equivalents

For the purpose of the Statement of Cash Flows, cash and cash equivalent (and restricted cash and cash equivalent) assets comprise cash on hand.

(m) Accrued salaries

Accrued salaries (see Note 25 'Payables') represent the amount due to staff but unpaid at the end of the financial year. Accrued salaries are settled within a fortnight of the financial year end. The BGPA considers the carrying amount of accrued salaries to be equivalent to its fair value.

(n) Amounts receivable for services (holding account)

The BGPA receives income from the State Government partly in cash and partly as an asset (holding account receivable). The holding account receivable balance, resulting from service appropriation funding is accessible on the emergence of the cash funding requirement to cover leave entitlements and asset replacement. See also Note 15 'Income from State Government' and Note 19 'Amounts receivable for services' (holding account).

(o) Inventories

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Costs are assigned by the method most appropriate to each particular class of inventory, with the majority being valued on a first in, first out basis.

Inventories not held for resale are valued at cost unless they are no longer required, in which case they are valued at net realisable value. See also Note 17 'Inventories'.

(p) Receivables

Receivables are recognised at original invoice amount less an allowance for any uncollectible amounts (i.e. impairment). The collectability of receivables is reviewed on an ongoing basis and any receivables identified as uncollectible are written off against the allowance account. The allowance for uncollectible amounts (doubtful debts) is raised when there is objective evidence that the BGPA will not be able to collect the debts. The carrying amount is equivalent to fair value as it is due for settlement within 30 days. See also Note 2(k) 'Financial instruments' and Note 18 'Receivables and other assets'.

(q) Payables

Payables are recognised at the amounts payable when the BGPA becomes obliged to make future payments as a result of a purchase of assets or services. The carrying amount is equivalent to fair value, as settlement is generally within 30 days. See also Note 2(k) 'Financial instruments' and Note 25 'Payables'.

(r) Provisions

Provisions are liabilities of uncertain timing or amount and are recognised where there is a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event and when the outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is probable and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are reviewed at the end of each reporting period. See also Note 26 'Provisions'.

Provisions - employee benefits

All annual leave and long service leave provisions are in respect of employees' services up to the end of the reporting period.

Annual leave

Annual leave is not expected to be settled wholly within 12 months after the end of the reporting period and is therefore considered to be 'other long term employee benefits'. The annual leave liability is recognised and measured at the present value of amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled using the remuneration rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

When assessing expected future payments consideration is given to expected future wage and salary levels including non salary components such as employer superannuation contributions, as well as the experience of employee departures and periods of service. The expected future payments are discounted using market yields at the end of the reporting period on national government bonds with terms to maturity that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows.

The provision for annual leave is classified as a current liability as the BGPA does not have an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the end of the reporting period.

Long service leave

Long service leave is not expected to be settled wholly within 12 months after the end of the reporting period and is therefore recognised and measured at the present value of amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled using the remuneration rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

When assessing expected future payments consideration is given to expected future wage and salary levels including non salary components such as employer superannuation contributions, as well as the experience of employee departures and periods of service. The expected future payments are discounted using market yields at the end of the reporting period on national government bonds with terms to maturity that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows.

Unconditional long service leave provisions are classified as current liabilities as the BGPA does not have an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the end of the reporting period. Pre-conditional and conditional long service leave provisions are classified as non-current liabilities because the BGPA has an unconditional right to defer the settlement of the liability until the employee has completed the requisite years of service.

See also Note 5 'Employee benefits expense' and Note 26 'Provisions'.

Purchased leave

The provision for purchased leave relates to Public Service employees who have entered into an agreement to self-fund up to an additional 10 weeks leave per calendar year. The provision recognises the value of salary set aside for employees and is measured at the nominal amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled. This liability is measured on the same basis as annual leave. See also Note 5 'Employee benefits expense' and note 26 'Provisions'.

Superannuation

The Government Employees Superannuation Board (GESB) and other fund providers administer public sector superannuation arrangements in Western Australia in accordance with legislative requirements. Eligibility criteria for membership in particular schemes for public sector employees vary according to commencement and implementation dates.

Eligible employees contribute to the Pension Scheme, a defined benefit pension scheme closed to new members since 1987, or the Gold State Superannuation Scheme (GSS), a defined benefit lump sum scheme closed to new members since 1995.

Employees commencing employment prior to 16 April 2007 who were not members of either the Pension Scheme or the GSS became non contributory members of the West State Superannuation Scheme (WSS). Employees commencing employment on or after 16 April 2007 became members of the GESB Super Scheme (GESBS). From 30 March 2012, existing members of the WSS or GESBS and new employees have been able to choose their preferred superannuation fund provider. The BGPA makes contributions to GESB or other funds on behalf of employees in compliance with the *Commonwealth Government's Superannuation Guarantee (Administration) Act 1992*. Contributions to these accumulation schemes extinguish the BGPA's liability for superannuation charges in respect of employees who are not members of the Pension Scheme or GSS.

The GSS is a defined benefit scheme for the purposes of employees and whole-of-government reporting. However, it is a defined contribution plan for BGPA purposes because the concurrent contributions (defined contributions) made by the BGPA to GESB extinguishes the BGPA's obligations to the related superannuation liability.

The BGPA has no liabilities under the Pension Scheme or the GSS. The liabilities for the unfunded Pension Scheme and the unfunded GSS transfer benefits attributable to members who transferred from the Pension Scheme, are assumed by the Treasurer. All other GSS obligations are funded by concurrent contributions made by the BGPA to the GESB.

The GESB makes all benefit payments in respect of the Pension Scheme and GSS, and is recouped from the Treasurer for the employer's share. See also Note 2(s) 'Superannuation expense'.

Provisions - other

Employment on-costs

Employment on-costs, including workers' compensation insurance, are not employee benefits and are recognised separately as liabilities and expenses when the employment to which they relate has occurred. Employment on-costs are included as part of 'Other expenses' and are not included as part of the BGPA's 'Employee benefits expense'. The related liability is included in 'Employment on-costs provision'. See also Note 8 'Other expenses' and Note 26 'Provisions'.

(s) Superannuation expense

Superannuation expense is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income and comprises employer contributions paid to the GSS (concurrent contributions), WSS, the GESBS, and other superannuation funds.

(t) Assets and services received free of charge or for nominal cost

Assets or services received free of charge or for nominal cost, that the BGPA would otherwise purchase if not donated, are recognised as income at the fair value of the assets or services where they can be reliably measured. A corresponding expense is recognised for services received. Receipts of assets are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position.

Services received from other State Government agencies are separately disclosed under Income from State Government in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(u) Comparative figures

Comparative figures are, where appropriate, reclassified to be comparable with the figures presented in the current financial year.

Note 3. Key Sources of estimation uncertainty

Key estimates and assumptions concerning the future are based on historical experience and various other factors that have a significant risk of causing material adjustment to the carrying amount of assets and liabilities within the next financial year.

Long service leave

Several estimations and assumptions used in calculating the BGPA's long service leave provision include expected future salary rates, salary inflation, discount rates, employee retention rates and expected future payments. Changes in these estimations and assumptions may impact on the carrying amount of the long service leave provision.

Price Waterhouse Coopers were engaged by the BGPA to calculate the leave provisions based on a shorthand method applying the Department of Treasury issued discount rates and other factors as published in the Accounting Policy Guideline 3 dated 1 June 2015.

Note 4. Disclosure of changes in accounting policy and estimates

Initial application of an Australian Accounting Standard

The BGPA has applied the following Australian Accounting Standards effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 July 2015 that impacted on the BGPA.

AASB 2013-9	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Conceptual Framework, Materiality and Financial Instruments.
--------------------	---

Part C of this Standard defers the application of AASB 9 to 1 January 2017. The application date of AASB 9 was subsequently deferred to 1 January 2018 by AASB 2014-1. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of AASB 9.

AASB 2014-8	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 (December 2014) - Application of AASB 9 (December 2009) and AASB 9 (December 2010) [AASB 9 (2009 and 2010)]
--------------------	--

This Standard makes amendments to AASB 9 Financial Instruments (December 2009) and AASB 9 Financial Instruments (December 2010), arising from the issuance of AASB 9 Financial Instruments in December 2014. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of AASB 9.

AASB 2015-3	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standard arising from the Withdrawal of AASB 1031 Materiality.
--------------------	---

This Standard completes the withdrawal of references to AASB 1031 in all Australian Accounting Standards and Interpretations, allowing that Standard to effectively be withdrawn. There is no financial impact.

The BGPA adopted AASB 2015-7 in the prior period, as partial exemption from TI 1101 Application of Australian Accounting Standards and Other Pronouncements permitting early adoption of AASB 2015-7 *Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards – Fair Value Disclosures of Not-for-Profit Sector Entities* was exercised.

Voluntary changes in accounting policy

There have been no voluntary changes in accounting policy.

Future impact of Australian Accounting Standards not yet operative

The BGPA cannot early adopt an Australian Accounting Standard unless specifically permitted by TI 1101 Application of Australian Accounting Standards and Other Pronouncements or by an exemption from TI 1101. By virtue of a limited exemption, the BGPA has early adopted AASB 2015-7 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards – Fair Value Disclosures of Not-for-Profit Public Sector Entities. Where applicable, the BGPA plans to apply the following Australian Accounting Standards from their application date.

		Operative for reporting periods beginning on/after
AASB 9	Financial Instruments	1 Jan 2018
<p>This Standard supersedes AASB 139 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, introducing a number of changes to accounting treatments.</p> <p>The mandatory application date of this Standard is currently 1 January 2018 after being amended by AASB 2012-6, AASB 2013-9, and, AASB 2014-1 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 15	Revenue from Contracts with Customers	1 Jan 2018
<p>This Standard establishes the principles that the BGPA shall apply to report useful information to users of financial statements about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from a contract with a customer. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 16	Leases	1 Jan 2019
<p>This Standard introduces a single lessee accounting model and requires a lessee to recognise assets and liabilities for all leases with a term of more than 12 months, unless the underlying asset is of low value. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 1057	Application of Australian Accounting Standards	1 Jan 2016
<p>This Standard lists the application paragraphs for each other Standard (and Interpretation), grouped where they are the same. There is no financial impact.</p>		
AASB 2010-7	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 (December 2010) [AASB 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 101, 102, 108, 112, 118, 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, 132, 136, 137, 139, 1023 and 1038 and Int 2, 5, 10, 12, 19, and 127]	1 Jan 2018
<p>This Standard makes consequential amendments to other Australian Accounting Standards and Interpretations as a result of issuing AASB 9 in December 2010.</p> <p>The mandatory application date of this Standard has been amended by AASB 2012-6 and AASB 2014-1 to 1 January 2018. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		

		Operative for reporting periods beginning on/after
AASB 2014-1	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards	1 Jan 2018
<p>Part E of this Standard makes amendments to AASB 9 and consequential amendments to other Standards. It has not yet been assessed to determine the application or potential impact.</p>		
AASB 2014-3	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations [AASB 1 and 11]	1 Jan 2016
<p>The BGPA does not routinely establish Joint Operations in pursuit of its objectives and does not routinely acquire interests in Joint Operations. Therefore, there is no financial impact on application of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 2014-4	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortisation [AASB 116 and 138]	1 Jan 2016
<p>The adoption of the new Standard has no financial impact for the BGPA as depreciation and amortisation is not determined by reference to revenue generation, but by reference to consumption of future economic benefits.</p>		
AASB 2014-5	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 15	1 Jan 2018
<p>This Standard gives effect to the consequential amendments to Australian Accounting Standards (including interpretations) arising from the issuance of AASB 15. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 2014-7	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 (December 2014)	1 Jan 2018
<p>This Standard gives effect to the consequential amendments to Australian Accounting Standards (including Interpretations) arising from the issuance of AASB 9 (December 2014). The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 2014-9	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Equity Method in Separate Financial Statements [AASB 1, 127 and 128]	1 Jan 2016
<p>This Standard amends AASB 127, and consequentially amends AASB 1 and AASB 128, to allow entities to use the equity method of accounting for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates in their separate financial statements. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		

		Operative for reporting periods beginning on/after
AASB 2014-10	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture [AASB 10 and 128]	1 Jan 2016
<p>This Standard amends AASB 10 and AASB 128 to address an inconsistency between the requirements in AASB 10 and those in AASB 128 (August 2011), in dealing with the sale or contribution of assets between an investor and its associate or joint venture. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 2015-1	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Annual Improvements to Australian Accounting Standards 2012-2014 Cycle [AASB 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 110, 119, 121, 133, 134, 137, and 140]	1 Jan 2016
<p>These amendments arise from the issuance of International Financial Reporting Standard Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2012-2014 Cycle in September 2014, and editorial corrections. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of the Standard.</p>		
AASB 2015-2	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Disclosure Initiative: Amendments to AASB 101 [AASB 7, 101, 134 and 1049]	1 Jan 2016
<p>This Standard amends AASB 101 to provide clarification regarding the disclosure requirements in AASB 101. Specifically, the Standard proposes narrow-focus amendments to address some of the concerns expressed about existing presentation and disclosure requirements and to ensure entities are able to use judgement when applying a Standard in determining what information to disclose in their financial statements. There is no financial impact.</p>		
AASB 2015-6	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Extending Related Party Disclosures to Not-for-Profit Public Sector Entities [AASB 10, 124 and 1049]	1 Jul 2016
<p>The amendments extend the scope of AASB 124 to include application by not-for-profit public sector entities. Implementation guidance is included to assist application of the Standard by not-for-profit public sector entities. There is no financial impact.</p>		
AASB 2015-8	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Effective Date of AASB 15	1 Jan 2017
<p>The Standard amends the mandatory effective date (application date) of AASB 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers so that AASB 15 is required to be applied for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 instead of 1 January 2017. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of AASB 15.</p>		

		Operative for reporting periods beginning on/after
AASB 2015-10	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Effective Date of Amendments to AASB 10 and 128	1 Jan 2016
<p>This Standard defers the mandatory effective date (application date) of amendments to AASB 10 and 128 that were originally made in AASB 2014-10 so that the amendments are required to be applied for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 instead of 1 January 2016. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact of AASB 2014-10.</p>		
AASB 2016-2	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Disclosure Initiative: Amendments to AASB 107	1 Jan 2017
<p>This Standard amends AASB 107 Statement of Cash Flows (August 2015) to require disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and non-cash changes. There is no financial impact.</p>		
AASB 2016-3	Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Clarifications to AASB 15	1 Jan 2018
<p>This Standard clarifies identifying performance obligations, principal versus agent considerations, timing of recognising revenue from granting a licence, and, provides further transitional provisions to AASB 15. The BGPA has not yet determined the application or the potential impact.</p>		

Note 5. Employee benefits expense

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Wages and salaries ^(a)	10,290,792	10,549,651
Superannuation - defined contribution plans ^(b)	813,846	782,052
Superannuation - defined benefit plans ^(c)	164,309	208,252
	11,268,947	11,539,955

(a) Includes the value of the fringe benefit to the employee plus the fringe benefits tax component, leave entitlements including superannuation contribution component.

(b) Defined contribution plans include West State, Gold State, GESBS and other eligible funds.

(c) Includes a superannuation contribution component (Note 26 'Provisions').

Employment on-costs expenses such as workers' compensation insurance are included at Note 8 'Other Expenses'.

Employment on-costs liability is included at Note 26 'Provisions'.

Note 6. Supplies and services

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Communications	127,636	139,476
Consultants and contractors	2,834,277	3,190,936
Consumables	1,164,204	1,275,531
Travel	76,289	138,857
Other	1,165,780	959,998
	5,368,186	5,704,798

Note 7. Depreciation expense

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Plant, equipment and vehicles (includes monuments)	1,065,093	1,192,331
Buildings	426,455	392,939
Infrastructure	23,425	23,425
Total depreciation	1,514,973	1,608,695

Note 8. Other expenses

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	316,908	176,315
Building and infrastructure maintenance	1,693,800	1,426,621
Equipment repairs and maintenance	619,714	478,105
Employment on-costs ^(a)	400,965	506,315
Fee for service ^(b)	(334,754)	312,302
Write-offs and inventory adjustments ^(c)	13,632	13,345
Other ^(d)	96,397	111,346
	2,806,662	3,024,349

- (a) Includes workers' compensation insurance and other employment on-costs. The on-costs liability associated with the recognition of annual and long service leave liabilities are included at Note 26 'Provisions'. Superannuation contributions accrued as part of the provision for leave are employee benefits and are not included in employment on-costs. See Note 5 'Employee benefits expense'.
- (b) There is a credit this year as the Fee for Service Liability has decreased in Other Liabilities. Refer to Note 27.
- (c) Write-offs and inventory adjustments for damaged stock. See also Note 38 'Supplementary financial information'.
- (d) Includes audit fees which are usually for the final audit fee for the previous year's audit and any interim audit fee (if any) for the current year's audit. See also Note 37 'Remuneration of auditor'.

Note 9. User fees and charges

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Rent and licence fees	909,172	920,898
Functions and events	1,365,624	968,580
Fines and infringements	57,471	71,155
	2,332,267	1,960,633

Note 10. Trading profit

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Sales	2,570,082	2,567,174
Cost of Sales:		
Opening inventory	(613,804)	(662,451)
Purchases	(1,415,797)	(1,343,967)
	(2,029,601)	(2,006,418)
Closing inventory	614,526	613,803
Cost of Goods Sold	(1,415,075)	(1,392,615)
Trading Profit	1,155,007	1,174,559

See also Note 2(o) 'Inventories' and Note 17 'Inventories'.

Note 11. Commonwealth grants and contributions

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Recurrent	65,000	74,000
	65,000	74,000

Note 12. Interest revenue

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Interest revenue ^(a)	156,191	214,013
	156,191	214,013

(a) Interest is earned on cash held at the Commonwealth Bank of Australia.

Note 13. Fee for service, subsidies, sponsorships and other revenue

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships		
Fee for service and subsidies	1,215,697	2,404,125
Sponsorships	1,086,291	970,238
	2,301,988	3,374,363
Other Revenue		
Recoups	517,204	592,779
Other	32,293	53,267
	549,497	646,046

Note 14. Net gain/(loss) on disposal of non-current assets

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Net proceeds from the disposal of non-current assets		
Plant, equipment and vehicles	(45,560)	35,770
Carrying amount of non-current assets disposed		
Land	-	-
Buildings	-	(93,263)
Plant, equipment and vehicles	-	-
Net gain/(loss)	(45,560)	(57,493)

See also Note 2(i) 'Non-current assets (or disposal groups) classified as held for sale' and Note 20 'Property, plant and equipment'.

Note 15. Income from State Government

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Appropriation received during the period:		
Service appropriations ^(a)	14,672,000	14,315,000
	<u>14,672,000</u>	<u>14,315,000</u>
Services received free of charge from other State government agencies during the period: ^(b)		
Department of Health	7,500	15,000
State Solicitor's Office	6,420	7,256
	<u>13,920</u>	<u>22,256</u>
	<u>14,685,920</u>	<u>14,337,256</u>

- (a) Service appropriations fund the net cost of services delivered. Appropriation revenue comprises a cash component and a receivable (asset). The receivable (holding account) comprises the budgeted depreciation expense for the year and any agreed increase in leave liability during the year.
- (b) Assets or services received free of charge or for nominal cost are recognised as revenue (and assets or expenses) equivalent to the fair value of the assets and/or the fair value of those services that can be reliably determined and which would have been purchased if not donated.

Note 16. Restricted cash and cash equivalents

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Current		
Fee for service ^(a)	1,974,755	2,196,689
Sponsorship	201,660	23,640
Paid Parental	526	-
27 th Pay	-	400,930
	<u>2,176,941</u>	<u>2,621,259</u>

- (a) Unspent funds are committed to scientific research projects.

Note 17. Inventories

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Current		
Inventories held for resale	614,526	613,803
	<u>614,526</u>	<u>613,803</u>

See also Note 2(o) 'Inventories' and Note 10 'Trading profit'.

Note 18. Receivables and other assets

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Current		
Receivables	2,231,654	1,774,982
Infringements	34,264	38,675
Allowance for impairment of receivables	-	(200)
Accrued revenue	138,457	383,620
Prepayments	22,341	11,878
GST receivable	(52,044)	(28,670)
	2,374,672	2,180,285

Reconciliation of changes in the allowance for impairment of receivables:

Balance at start of period	200	180,310
Doubtful debts expense	(200)	(180,110)
Amounts written off during the period	-	-
Balance at end of period	-	200

The BGPA does not hold any collateral or other credit enhancements as security for receivables.

See also Note 2(p) 'Receivables', Note 35 'Financial instruments'.

Note 19. Amounts receivable for services (Holding Account)

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Current	1,000,000	1,000,000
Non-current	5,997,000	5,527,000
	6,997,000	6,527,000

Represents the non-cash component of service appropriations. It is restricted in that it can only be used for asset replacement or payment of leave liability.

See also Note 2(n) 'Amounts receivable for services (holding account)'.

Note 20. Property, plant and equipment

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Land		
At fair value ^(a)	15,410,000	15,400,000
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-
	<u>15,410,000</u>	<u>15,400,000</u>
Buildings and residences		
At fair value ^(a)	24,918,586	20,374,268
Accumulated depreciation	(3,558,207)	(3,113,918)
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-
	<u>21,360,379</u>	<u>17,260,350</u>
Assets under construction		
Construction costs	28,637	3,958,993
	<u>28,637</u>	<u>3,958,993</u>
Plant, equipment and vehicles		
At cost	10,092,974	10,025,247
Accumulated depreciation	(7,864,118)	(7,318,674)
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-
	<u>2,228,856</u>	<u>2,706,573</u>
Special items		
At cost	3,945,698	3,945,698
Accumulated depreciation	(1,231,328)	(1,131,663)
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-
	<u>2,714,369</u>	<u>2,814,035</u>
Monuments and specified items		
At fair value	17,938,060	17,938,060
Accumulated depreciation	(8,287,684)	(7,993,099)
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-
	<u>9,650,376</u>	<u>9,944,961</u>
	<u>51,392,617</u>	<u>52,084,913</u>

(a) Land and buildings were revalued as at 1 July 2015 by the Western Australian Land Information Authority (Valuation Services). The valuations were performed during the year ended 30 June 2016 and recognised at 30 June 2016. In undertaking the revaluation, fair value was determined on the basis of existing use. Please refer Note 2(f) 'Property, plant and equipment and infrastructure' for basis of valuation.

Note 20. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Reconciliations of the carrying amounts of property, plant, equipment at the beginning and end of the reporting period are set out in the table below:

	Land	Buildings and residences	Assets under construction	Plant, equipment and vehicles	Special Items	Monuments and specified items	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
2016							
Carrying amount at start of year	15,400,000	17,260,350	3,958,994	2,706,573	2,814,035	9,944,961	52,084,913
Additions	-	4,525,664	1,276,124	296,957	-	-	6,098,745
Transfers	-	-	(5,206,481)	-	-	-	(5,206,481)
Other disposals	-	-	-	(229,230)	-	-	(229,230)
Revaluation Increments/(decrements)	10,000	820	-	-	-	-	10,820
Deposits on assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation expense	-	(426,455)	-	(670,842)	(99,666)	(294,585)	(1,491,548)
Depreciation written back on disposal	-	1	-	125,398	-	-	125,398
Carrying amount at end of period	15,410,000	21,360,379	28,637	2,228,856	2,714,369	9,650,376	51,392,617
2015							
Carrying amount at start of year	15,571,000	16,668,700	477,182	3,117,272	2,913,701	10,324,276	49,072,132
Additions	-	2,115	3,481,812	378,986	-	-	3,862,913
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other disposals	-	(123,874)	-	(260,949)	-	-	(384,823)
Revaluation Increments/(decrements)	(171,000)	1,075,736	-	-	-	-	904,736
Deposits on assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation expense	-	(392,939)	-	(713,350)	(99,666)	(379,315)	(1,585,270)
Depreciation written back on disposal	-	30,611	-	184,615	-	-	215,226
Carrying amount at end of period	15,400,000	17,260,350	3,958,994	2,706,573	2,814,035	9,944,961	52,084,913

Information on fair value measurements is provided in Note 21.

Note 21. Fair value measurements

Assets measured at fair value: 2016	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Fair Value At end of period
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Land (Note 20)	-	-	15,410,000	15,410,000
Buildings and residences (Note 20)	-	-	21,360,379	21,360,379
Monuments and specified items (Note 20)	-	-	9,650,376	9,650,376
Infrastructure (Note 23)	-	-	796,450	796,450
	-	-	47,217,205	47,217,205

Assets measured at fair value: 2015	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Fair Value At end of period
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Land (Note 20)	-	-	15,400,000	15,400,000
Buildings and residences (Note 20)	-	-	17,260,350	17,260,350
Monuments and specified items (Note 20)	-	-	12,758,996	12,758,996
Infrastructure (Note 23)	-	-	819,875	819,875
	-	-	46,239,221	46,239,221

There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2 or 3 during the period.

Note 21. Fair value measurements (continued)**Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)**

	Land \$	Buildings and residences \$	Monuments and specified items \$	Infrastructure \$
2016				
Fair Value at start of period	15,400,000	17,260,350	9,944,961	819,875
Additions	-	4,525,664	-	-
Revaluation increments/(decrements) recognised in Profit or Loss	-	-	-	-
Revaluation increments/(decrements) recognised in Other Comprehensive Income	10,000	820	-	-
Transfers (from/(to) Level 2)	-	-	-	-
Disposals	-	-	-	-
Depreciation Expense	-	(426,455)	(294,585)	(23,425)
Fair Value at end of period	15,410,000	21,360,379	9,650,376	796,450
Total gains or losses for the period included in profit or loss, under 'Other Gains'	-	-	-	-
2015				
Fair Value at start of period ^(a)	15,571,000	16,668,700	10,324,276	843,300
Additions	-	2,115	-	-
Revaluation increments/(decrements) recognised in Profit or Loss	-	-	-	-
Revaluation increments/(decrements) recognised in Other Comprehensive Income	(171,000)	1,075,736	-	-
Transfers (from/(to) Level 2)	-	-	-	-
Disposals	-	(93,263)	-	-
Depreciation Expense	-	(392,939)	(379,315)	(23,425)
Fair Value at end of period	15,400,000	17,260,349	9,944,961	819,875
Total gains or losses for the period included in profit or loss, under 'Other Gains'	-	-	-	-

(a) Prior year figures for Monuments and specified items have been restated to capture assets that are measured at fair value only.

Note 21. Fair value measurements (continued)

Valuation processes

There were no changes in valuation techniques during the period.

Transfers in and out of a fair value level are recognised on the date of the event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer. Transfers are generally limited to assets newly classified as non-current assets held for sale as Treasurer's Instructions require valuations of land, buildings and infrastructure to be categorised within Level 3 where the valuations will utilise significant Level 3 inputs on a recurring basis.

Land (Level 3 fair values)

Fair value for restricted use land is based on market value, by either using market evidence or sales of comparable land that is unrestricted less restoration costs to return the site to a vacant and marketable condition (low restricted use land), or, comparison with market evidence for land with low level utility (high restricted use land).

Buildings and infrastructure (Level 3 fair values)

Fair value for existing use specialised buildings and infrastructure assets is determined by reference to the cost of replacing the remaining future economic benefits embodied in the asset, i.e. the depreciated replacement cost. Depreciated replacement cost is the current replacement cost of an asset less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost to reflect the already consumed or expired economic benefit, or obsolescence, and optimisation (where applicable) of the asset. Current replacement cost is generally determined by reference to the market observable replacement cost of a substitute asset of comparable utility and the gross project size specifications.

Significant Level 3 inputs used by the BGPA are derived and evaluated as follows:

Historical cost per square metre floor area (m²)

The costs of constructing specialised buildings with similar utility are extracted from financial records of the BGPA, then indexed by movements in CPI.

Consumed economic benefit/obsolescence of asset

These are estimated by the Western Australian Land Information Authority (Valuation Services).

Selection of land with restricted utility

Fair value for restricted use land is determined by comparison with market evidence for land with low level utility. Relevant comparators of land with low level utility are selected by the Western Australian Land Information Authority (Valuation Services).

Historical cost per cubic metre (m³)

The costs of construction of infrastructure are extracted from financial records of the BGPA and indexed by movements in construction costs by quantity surveyors.

Basis of Valuation

In the absence of market-based evidence, due to the specialised nature of some non-financial assets, these assets are valued at Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy on an existing use basis. The existing use basis recognises that restrictions or limitations have been placed on their use and disposal when they are not determined to be surplus to requirements. These restrictions are imposed by virtue of the assets being held to deliver a specific community service and the BGPA's enabling legislation.

Note 21. Fair value measurements (continued)**Information about significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) in fair value measurements**

Description	Fair value 2016 \$	Fair value 2015 \$	Valuation technique(s)	Unobservable inputs
Land	15,410,000	15,400,000	Current Use	Restricted use of land
Buildings and residences	21,360,379	17,260,350	Depreciated Replacement Cost	Consumed economic benefit/obsolescence of asset
				Historical cost per square metre floor area (m ²)
Monuments and specified items ^(a)	9,650,376	9,944,961	Depreciated Replacement Cost	Consumed economic benefit/obsolescence of asset
				Historical cost per item
Infrastructure	796,450	819,875	Depreciated Replacement Cost	Consumed economic benefit/obsolescence of asset
				Historical cost per item

(a) Prior year figures for Monuments and specified items have been restated to capture assets that are measured at fair value only.

Reconciliations of the opening and closing balances are provided in Notes 20 and 23.

Note 22. Operating lease receivable

The BGPA leases buildings to commercial tenants for retail purposes under operating leases of varying terms and duration. Details of the minimum lease payments receivable are detailed below.

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases in the aggregate:		
Within 1 year	1,036,766	1,027,155
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	4,940,131	4,032,746
Later than 5 years	10,960,428	12,159,265
	16,937,325	17,219,166

Operating leases fall into two categories; those based on a percentage of gross turnover and fixed leases with either scheduled increases or decreases based on annual CPI increases. There is one significant operating lease which expires in 2036.

These commitments are all exclusive of GST.

Note 23. Infrastructure

	2016 \$	2015 \$
At cost (initial)	937,000	937,000
Accumulated depreciation	(140,550)	(117,125)
	796,450	819,875
Reconciliation:		
Carrying amount at start of period	819,875	843,300
Additions	-	-
Impairment losses	-	-
Depreciation expense	(23,425)	(23,425)
Carrying amount at end of period	796,450	819,875

See also Note 2(f) 'Property, plant and equipment and infrastructure'.

Note 24. Impairment of assets

There were no indications of impairment to property and plant and equipment, or infrastructure at 30 June 2016.

The BGPA held no goodwill or intangible assets with an indefinite useful life during the reporting period. At the end of the reporting period there were no intangible assets not yet available for use.

All surplus assets at 30 June 2016 have either been classified as assets held for sale or written-off.

Note 25. Payables

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Current		
Accounts payable	802,270	202,314
Accrued expenses	235,795	600,633
Accrued salaries	25,341	321,917
GST payable	-	-
Total current	1,063,406	1,124,864

See also Note 2(q) 'Payables' and Note 35 'Financial instruments'

Note 26. Provisions

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Current		
Employee benefits provision:		
Annual leave ^(a)	754,178	694,065
Long service leave ^(b)	1,079,764	933,896
Purchased leave ^{(a)(b)}	39,656	55,770
	<u>1,873,598</u>	<u>1,683,731</u>
Other provisions:		
Employment on-costs ^(c)	31,913	29,094
	<u>31,913</u>	<u>29,094</u>
	<u>1,905,511</u>	<u>1,712,825</u>
Non-current		
Employee benefits provision:		
Long service leave ^(b)	384,788	472,241
Purchased leave ^(b)	3,494	13,644
	<u>388,282</u>	<u>485,885</u>
Other provisions:		
Employment on-costs ^(c)	6,573	8,380
	<u>6,573</u>	<u>8,380</u>
	<u>394,855</u>	<u>494,265</u>

- (a) Annual leave liabilities have been classified as current as there is no unconditional right to defer settlement for at least 12 months after the end of the reporting period. Assessments indicate that actual settlement of the liabilities will occur as follows:

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Within 12 months of the end of the reporting period	536,451	496,043
More than 12 months after the end of the reporting period	223,365	215,586
	<u>759,816</u>	<u>711,629</u>

- (b) Long service leave liabilities have been classified as current where there is no unconditional right to defer settlement for at least 12 months after the end of the reporting period. Assessments indicate that actual settlement of the liabilities will occur as follows:

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Within 12 months of the end of the reporting period	443,836	415,140
More than 12 months after the end of the reporting period	1,058,229	1,042,847
	<u>1,502,065</u>	<u>1,457,987</u>

- (c) The settlement of annual and long service leave liabilities gives rise to the payment of employment on-costs including workers' compensation insurance. The provision is the present value of expected future payments.

The associated expense, apart from the unwinding of the discount (finance cost), is disclosed in Note 8 'Other expenses'.

Movements in other provisions

Movements in each class of provisions during the financial year, other than employee benefits, are set out below:

Employment on-cost provision

Carrying amount at start of year
 Additional provisions recognised
 Reduction in provision
 Carrying amount at end of year

	2016 \$	2015 \$
	37,474	35,505
	1,012	1,969
	-	-
	38,486	37,474

Note 27. Other liabilities**Current**

Unearned revenue
 Fee for service
 Other (bonds/retentions/suspense)
Total current

	2016 \$	2015 \$
	1,979,024	915,966
	2,098,700	2,433,809
	157,089	440,999
	4,234,813	3,790,774

See also Note 2(q) 'Payables' and Note 35 'Financial instruments'.

Note 28. Equity

The Western Australian Government holds the equity interest in the BGPA on behalf of the community. Equity represents the residual interest in the net assets of the BGPA. The asset revaluation surplus represents that portion of equity resulting from the revaluation of non-current assets.

Contributed equity

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Balance at start of the period	30,365,000	30,365,000
Contributions by owners ^(a)		
Capital appropriation	-	-
Total contributions by owners	-	-
Balance at end of period	30,365,000	30,365,000

(a) TI 955 Contributions by Owners Made to Wholly Owned Public Sector Entities designates capital appropriations as contributions by owners in accordance with AASB Interpretation 1038 Contributions by Owners Made to Wholly-Owned Public Sector Entities.

Reserves

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Asset revaluation surplus		
Balance at start of period	21,608,166	20,703,430
Net revaluation increments/(decrements):		
Land	10,000	(171,000)
Buildings & Residences	820	1,075,736
Infrastructure	-	-
Monuments and specified items	-	-
Balance at end of period	21,618,986	21,608,166

Accumulated surplus/(deficit)

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Balance at start of the period	11,949,172	12,103,592
Result for the period	241,542	(154,420)
Income and expense recognised directly in equity	-	-
Balance at end of the year	12,190,714	11,949,172
Total Equity at end of period	64,174,700	63,922,338

Note 29. Notes to the Statement of Cash Flows

Reconciliation of cash

Cash at the end of the financial year as shown in the Statement of Cash Flows is reconciled to the related items in the Statement of Financial Position as follows:

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Cash and cash equivalents	7,421,079	6,197,932
Restricted cash and cash equivalents (Note 16 'Restricted cash and cash equivalents')	2,176,941	2,621,259
	9,598,020	8,819,191

Reconciliation of net cost of services to net cash flows provided by/(used in) operating activities

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Net cost of services	(14,444,378)	(14,491,676)
Non-cash items		
Depreciation expense (Note 7 'Depreciation expense')	1,514,973	1,608,695
Services received free of charge (Note 15 'Income from State Government')	13,920	22,256
Net (gain)/loss on sale of property plant and equipment (Note 14 'Net gain/(loss) on disposal of non-current assets')	45,560	57,493
Write offs and inventory adjustments	680,816	47,901
(Increase)/decrease in assets		
Current receivables ^(a)	(246,627)	(684,615)
Current inventories	(722)	48,648
Increase/(decrease) in liabilities		
Current payables ^(a)	(40,085)	230,508
Current provisions	192,686	293,709
Other current liabilities	444,038	1,171,143
Non-current provisions	(99,410)	(155,471)
Net GST receipts/(payments) ^(b)	10,626	291,391
Change in GST in receivables/payables ^(c)	20,691	18,411
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	(11,907,912)	(11,541,607)

(a) Note that the Australian Taxation Office (ATO) receivable/payable in respect of GST and the receivable/payable in respect of the sale/purchase of non-current assets are not included in these items as they do not form part of the reconciling items.

(b) This is the net GST paid/received i.e. cash transactions.

(c) This reverses out the GST in receivables and payables.

Note 30. Services provided free of charge

During the year no services were provided to other agencies free of charge for functions outside the normal operations of the BGPA.

Note 31. Commitments

The commitments below are exclusive of GST.

Capital expenditure commitments

Capital expenditure commitments, being contracted capital expenditure additional to the amounts reported in the financial statements, are payable as follows:

Within 1 year

Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years

Later than 5 years

	2016 \$	2015 \$
	1,525,000	500,000
	3,000,000	6,500,000
	-	-
	4,525,000	7,000,000
	4,525,000	1,000,000
	4,525,000	1,000,000

The capital commitments include amounts for:

Asset replacement

Vehicle lease commitments

Commitments in relation to vehicle leases contracted for at the end of the reporting period but not recognised in the financial statements are payable as follows:

Within 1 year

Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years

Later than 5 years

	2016 \$	2015 \$
	89,478	114,958
	87,003	95,362
	-	-
	176,481	210,319
	176,481	210,319
	176,481	210,319

Representing:

Non-cancellable operating leases

Note 32. Contingent liabilities and contingent assets

The BGPA has no contingent liabilities or contingent assets.

Note 33. Events occurring after the end of the reporting period

The BGPA has had no events occurring after the end of the reporting period.

Note 34. Explanatory Statement

Significant variances between estimates and actual results for 2016 and between the actual results for 2016 and 2015 are shown below. Significant variations are considered to be those greater than 5% and \$450,000.

Significant variances between estimated and actual results for 2016.

	2016 Estimate \$	2016 Actual \$	Variance \$
Income			
User charges and fees	1,689,000	2,332,267	643,267
Payments			
GST receipts on purchases	505,000	1,382,399	(877,399)
Receipts			
GST receipts on sales	165,000	1,210,599	1,045,599
Other receipts	1,097,000	549,497	(547,503)

User charges and fees -

Greater than expected income from licences, fees, functions and events was received.

GST payments on purchases -

An underestimate in the forecast was made for this category. There was no significant variance with estimates for payments for purchases.

GST receipt on sales -

An underestimate in the forecast was made for this category. There was no significant variance in the estimate for receipts for sales.

Other receipts -

An over estimate was made in this category, the actual result does not vary significantly from the previous period.

Significant variances between actual result for 2016 and 2015

	2016 \$	2015 \$	Variance \$
Income			
Fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships	2,301,988	3,374,363	(1,072,375)
Payments			
Supplies and services	5,232,992	4,782,073	(450,919)
Other payments	1,565,228	2,494,023	928,795
Receipts			
Sales of goods and services	2,358,372	1,885,663	472,709
GST receipts from taxation authority	242,995	740,571	(497,576)

Fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships –

The variance is due to less than expected fee for service income being generated.

Supplies and services –

The variance is due to payments related to cost of sales now being included in this category. In the previous period, payments related to cost of sales were included in other payments.

Other payments –

The variance is due to payments related to cost of sales no longer being included in this category. Payments related to cost of sales are now included in supplies and services.

Sales of goods and services –

The variance is due to the receipts in this category now including all receipts from sales. In the previous period, some receipts from sales were incorrectly off-set by receivables related to user charges and fees, fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships.

GST receipts from taxation authority –

The variance is due to the timing of receipts; there was no significant variance in GST obligations to the Australian Tax Office.

Note 35. Financial instruments

(a) Financial risk management objectives and policies

Financial instruments held by the BGPA are cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and cash equivalents, receivables and payables. The BGPA has limited exposure to financial risks. The BGPA's overall risk management program focuses on managing the risks identified below.

Credit risk

Credit risk arises when there is the possibility of the BGPA's receivables defaulting on their contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the BGPA.

The maximum exposure to credit risk at the end of the reporting period in relation to each class of recognised financial assets is the gross carrying amount of those assets inclusive of any allowance for impairment as shown in the table at Note 35(c) 'Financial instrument disclosures' and Note 18 'Receivables and other assets'.

Credit risk associated with the BGPA's financial assets is minimal because the main receivable is the amounts receivable for services (holding account). For receivables other than government, the BGPA trades only with recognised, creditworthy third parties. The BGPA has policies in place to ensure that sales of products and services are made to customers with an appropriate credit history. In addition, receivable balances are monitored on an ongoing basis with the result that the BGPA's exposure to bad debts is minimal. At the end of the reporting period there were no significant concentrations of credit risk.

Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk arises when the BGPA is unable to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The BGPA is exposed to liquidity risk through its trading in the normal course of business. The BGPA has appropriate procedures to manage cash flows including drawdowns of appropriations by monitoring forecast cash flows to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet its commitments.

Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices such as foreign exchange rates and interest rates will affect the BGPA's income or the value of its holdings of financial instruments.

The BGPA does not trade in foreign currency and is not materially exposed to other price risks.

The BGPA has limited exposure to interest rate risk because it has no borrowings.

(b) Categories of financial instruments

The carrying amounts of each of the following categories of financial assets and financial liabilities at the end of the reporting period are as follows:

	2016	2015
	\$	\$
Financial assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	7,421,079	6,197,932
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	2,176,941	2,621,259
Receivables ^(a)	2,426,716	2,208,955
Amounts receivable for services	6,997,000	6,527,000
Financial liabilities		
Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost		
Payables ^(a)	1,063,406	1,124,864

(a) The amount of receivables and payables excludes GST recoverable from or payable to the ATO (statutory receivable).

Note 35. Financial instruments (continued)**(c) Financial instrument disclosures****Credit risk**

The following table discloses the BGPA's maximum exposure to credit risk and the ageing analysis of financial assets. The BGPA's maximum exposure to credit risk at the end of the reporting period is the carrying amount of financial assets as shown below. The table discloses the ageing of financial assets that are past due but not impaired and impaired financial assets. The table is based on information provided to senior management of the BGPA.

The BGPA does not hold any collateral as security or other credit enhancements relating to the financial assets it holds.

Ageing analysis of financial assets

	Carrying Amount \$	Not past due and not impaired \$	Past due but not impaired					Impaired financial assets \$
			up to 1 month \$	1-3 months \$	3 months to 1 year \$	1-5 years \$	More than 5 years \$	
2016								
Cash and cash equivalents	7,421,079	7,421,079	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	2,176,941	2,176,941	-	-	-	-	-	-
Receivables ^(a)	2,426,716	2,392,453	3,800	5,241	11,152	9,330	4,740	-
Amounts receivable for services	6,997,000	6,997,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
	19,021,736	18,987,473	3,800	5,241	11,152	9,330	4,740	-
2015								
Cash and cash equivalents	6,197,932	6,197,932	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	2,621,259	2,621,259	-	-	-	-	-	-
Receivables ^(a)	2,208,955	2,170,529	3,697	6,410	8,492	13,920	5,707	200
Amounts receivable for services	6,527,000	6,527,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
	17,555,146	17,516,720	3,697	6,410	8,492	13,920	5,707	200

(a) The amount of receivables excludes the GST recoverable from the ATO (statutory receivable)

Note 35. Financial instruments (continued)**Liquidity risk and interest rate exposure**

The following table details the BGPA's interest rate exposure and the contractual maturity analysis of financial assets and financial liabilities. The maturity analysis section includes interest and principal cash flows. The interest rate exposure section analyses only the carrying amounts of each item.

Interest rate exposure and maturity analysis of financial assets and liabilities

	Interest rate exposure					Maturity date					
	Weighted Average Effective Interest Rate %	Carrying Amount \$	Fixed interest rate \$	Variable interest rate \$	Non-interest bearing \$	Nominal Amount \$	Up to 1 month \$	1-3 months \$	3 months to 1 year \$	1-5 years \$	More than 5 years \$
2016											
Financial Assets											
Cash and cash equivalents	1.65%	7,421,079	-	7,421,079	-	7,421,079	7,421,079	-	-	-	-
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	1.65%	2,176,941	-	2,176,941	-	2,176,941	2,176,941	-	-	-	-
Receivables ^(a)		2,426,716	-	-	2,426,716	2,426,716	2,426,716	-	-	-	-
Amounts receivable for services		6,997,000	-	-	6,997,000	6,997,000	50,000	250,000	700,000	-	5,057,000
		19,021,736	-	9,598,020	9,423,716	17,555,146	11,078,146	250,000	700,000	-	5,057,000
Financial Liabilities											
Payables		1,063,406	-	-	1,063,406	1,063,406	1,063,406	-	-	-	-
		1,063,406	-	-	1,063,406	1,063,406	1,063,406	-	-	-	-

(a) The amount of receivables excludes the GST recoverable from the ATO (statutory receivable).

Note 35. Financial instruments (continued)**Liquidity risk and interest rate exposure continued****Interest rate exposure and maturity analysis of financial assets and liabilities****Interest rate exposure****Maturity date**

2015	Weighted Average Effective Interest Rate %	Carrying Amount \$	Interest rate exposure			Nominal Amount \$	Maturity date				
			Fixed interest rate \$	Variable interest rate \$	Non- interest bearing \$		Up to 1 month \$	1-3 months \$	3 months to 1 year \$	1-5 years \$	More than 5 years \$
Financial Assets											
Cash and cash equivalents	1.89%	6,197,932	-	6,197,932	-	6,197,932	6,197,932	-	-	-	-
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	1.89%	2,621,259	-	2,621,259	-	2,621,259	2,621,259	-	-	-	-
Receivables ^(a)		2,208,955	-	-	2,208,955	2,208,955	2,208,955	-	-	-	-
Amounts receivable for services		6,527,000	-	-	6,527,000	6,527,000	50,000	250,000	700,000	-	5,527,000
		17,555,146	-	8,819,191	8,735,955	19,021,736	12,074,736	250,000	700,000	-	5,527,000
Financial Liabilities											
Payables		1,124,864	-	-	1,124,864	1,124,864	1,124,864	-	-	-	-
		1,124,864	-	-	1,124,864	1,124,864	1,124,864	-	-	-	-

(a) The amount of receivables excludes the GST recoverable from the ATO (statutory receivable).

Note 35. Financial Instruments (continued)**Interest rate sensitivity analysis**

The following table represents a summary of the interest rate sensitivity of the BGPA's financial assets and liabilities at the end of the reporting period on the surplus for the period and equity for a 0.5% change in interest rates. It is assumed that the change in interest rates is held constant throughout the reporting period.

	Carrying amount	-50 basis points		+50 basis points	
		Surplus	Equity	Surplus	Equity
2016	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Financial assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	7,421,079	(37,105)	(37,105)	37,105	37,105
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	2,176,941	(10,885)	(10,885)	10,885	10,885
Total Increase/(Decrease)		(47,990)	(47,990)	47,990	47,990

	Carrying amount	-50 basis points		+50 basis points	
		Surplus	Equity	Surplus	Equity
2015	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Financial assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	6,197,932	(30,990)	(30,990)	30,990	30,990
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	2,621,259	(13,106)	(13,106)	13,106	13,106
Total Increase/(Decrease)		(44,096)	(44,096)	44,096	44,096

Fair Values

All financial assets and liabilities recognised in the Statement of Financial Position, whether they are carried at cost or fair value, are recognised at amounts that represent approximation of fair value unless otherwise stated in the applicable notes.

Note 36. Remuneration of members of the accountable authority and senior officers

Remuneration of members of the accountable authority

The number of members of the BGPA, whose total of fees, salaries, superannuation, non monetary benefits and other benefits for the financial year, fall within the following bands are:

Remuneration Band (\$)	2016	2015
0 - 10,000	7	7
10,001 - 20,000	2	1
	\$	\$
Base remuneration and superannuation	58,867	35,840
The total remuneration of the members of the BGPA:	58,867	35,840

Total remuneration includes the superannuation expense incurred by the BGPA in respect of members of the BGPA.

No members of the Authority are members of the Pension Scheme.

Where a member's remuneration is zero, the member has been included in a band labelled '\$0 - \$10,000'.

Remuneration of senior officers

The number of senior officers, other than senior officers reported as members of the BGPA, whose total fees, salaries, superannuation, non monetary benefits and other benefits for the financial year, fall within the following bands are:

Remuneration Band \$	2016	2015
200,001 - 230,000	2	2
230,001 - 260,000	2	-
260,001 - 290,000 ^(a)	-	1
290,001 - 310,000	-	-
310,001 - 340,000 ^(b)	-	1
	\$	\$
Base remuneration and superannuation	682,929	749,026
Annual leave and long service leave accruals	126,546	126,546
Other benefits	141,234	146,502
The total remuneration of senior officers:	950,710	1,022,074

(a) A senior officer left the BGPA in the prior year.

(b) A senior officer was seconded to another agency in the third quarter of the year.

The total remuneration includes the superannuation expense incurred by the BGPA in respect of senior officers other than senior officers reported as members of the BGPA.

Note 37. Remuneration of auditor

Remuneration paid or payable to the Auditor General in respect of the audit for the current financial is as follows:

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Auditing of accounts, financial statements and performance indicators	30,900	30,200
	30,900	30,200

Note 38. Supplementary financial information

	2016 \$	2015 \$
Write-Offs		
Write –offs and inventory adjustment	13,632	13,345
Recovery from insurance claims on inventory damages	(1,056)	(3,246)
	12,576	10,099

Note 39. Schedule of income and expense by service

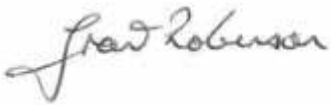
	Service 1		Service 2		Total	
	Customer Service and Cultural Heritage		Biodiversity Conservation and Scientific Research			
	2016	2015	2016	2015	2016	2015
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
COST OF SERVICES						
Expenses						
Employee benefits expense	4,820,293	4,897,808	6,448,654	6,642,147	11,268,947	11,539,955
Supplies and services	2,617,691	2,804,924	2,750,495	2,899,874	5,368,186	5,704,798
Depreciation expense	757,487	804,347	757,486	804,347	1,514,973	1,608,695
Cost of Sales	1,413,798	1,392,328	1,277	287	1,415,075	1,392,615
Loss on disposal of non-current assets	16,698	28,746	28,862	28,746	45,560	57,493
Other expenses	1,706,792	1,323,306	1,099,870	1,701,043	2,806,662	3,024,349
Total cost of services	11,332,759	11,251,460	11,086,644	12,076,446	22,419,403	23,327,905
Income						
User charges and fees	2,256,732	1,892,473	75,535	68,160	2,332,267	1,960,633
Sales	2,567,943	2,557,673	2,139	9,501	2,570,082	2,567,174
Commonwealth grants and contributions	-	-	65,000	74,000	65,000	74,000
Interest revenue	101,524	139,108	54,667	74,904	156,191	214,013
Gain on disposal of non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fee for service, subsidies and sponsorships	621,171	562,828	1,680,817	2,811,535	2,301,988	3,374,363
Other revenue	254,869	193,196	294,628	452,851	549,497	646,046
Total income other than income from State Government	5,802,239	5,345,277	2,172,786	3,490,952	7,975,025	8,836,229
NET COST OF SERVICES	5,530,520	5,906,182	8,913,858	8,585,494	14,444,378	14,491,676
Income from State Government						
Service Appropriation	6,345,707	6,193,956	8,326,293	8,121,044	14,672,000	14,315,000
Services received free of charge	6,264	10,015	7,656	12,241	13,920	22,256
Total income from State Government	6,351,971	6,203,971	8,333,949	8,133,285	14,685,920	14,337,256
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE PERIOD	821,451	297,789	(579,909)	(452,209)	241,542	(154,420)

The Schedule of Income and Expenses by Service should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes. Refer to the Key Performance Indicators for more detailed analysis.

Key Performance Indicators for the year ended 30 June 2016

Certification of the Key Performance Indicators

We hereby certify that the key performance indicators are based on proper records, are relevant and appropriate for assisting users to assess the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority's performance, and fairly represent the performance of the Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority for the financial year ended 30 June 2016.



Grant Robinson
Deputy Chair
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
Board of Management
7 September 2016



Tony Brooks
Member
Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
Board of Management
7 September 2016

Key Performance Indicators

for the year ended 30 June 2016

Relationship to Government Goals

Broad, high level Government goals are supported at agency level by more specific desired outcomes. The BGPA delivers services to achieve these desired outcomes, which ultimately contribute to meeting the higher level government goals. The following table illustrates the relationship between BGPA level desired outcomes and the most appropriate Government goal.

State Government Goal – Results-based Service Delivery	
Greater focus on achieving results in key service delivery areas for the benefit of all Western Australians.	
Service 1: Customer service and cultural heritage	Outcome 1: Awareness and appreciation of recreation and tourist resources, and cultural heritage for visitors' enjoyment.
Service 2 :Biodiversity conservation and scientific research	Outcome 2: Conservation and enhancement of Western Australia's bushland and other flora.

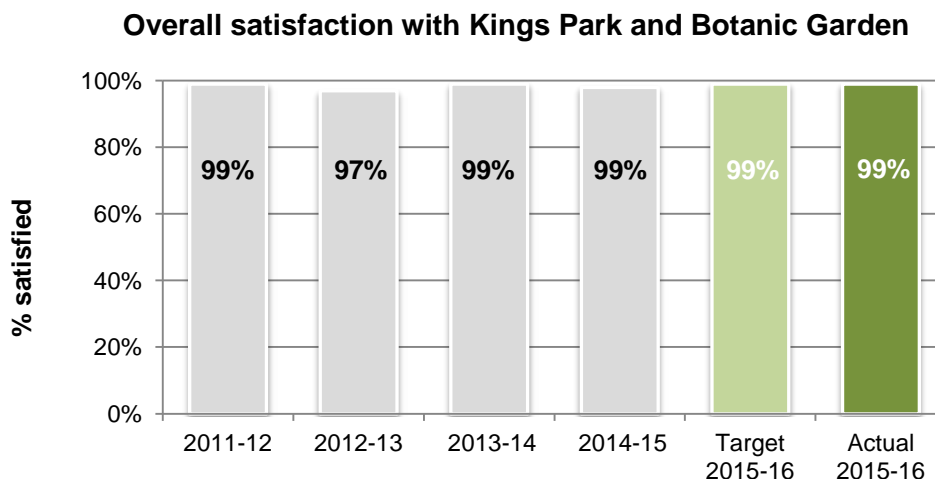
Outcome 1

This outcome of awareness and appreciation of recreation and tourist resources, and cultural heritage for visitors' enjoyment is achieved through improving and promoting education and recreation in the designated lands; providing safe, accessible and well maintained facilities; providing and promoting cultural experiences and events and by actively seeking to improve and provide additional visitor services and facilities.

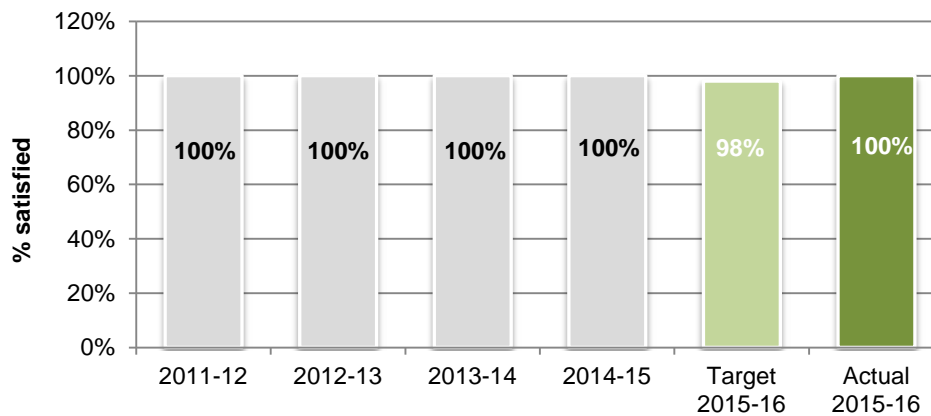
Key Effectiveness Indicators

1.1 The level of visitor satisfaction with Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park.

This key indicator measures the level of satisfaction visitors have with the extent to which recreational, tourist and bushland resources have been conserved, enhanced and promoted and the impact of these activities on visitor enjoyment.



Overall satisfaction with Bold Park



Total annual visitation for 2015-16 to Kings Park and Botanic Garden is based primarily on vehicle counts at various entrances and is estimated to be 5,600,000 visitors. Total annual visitation to Bold Park is difficult to estimate due to multiple entrances for pedestrians and vehicles. Changes in level of visitation to Bold Park are based on vehicle counts of 70,059 at Reabold Hill, where a vehicle counter is in place.

Visitor surveys were conducted from November 2015 to May 2016 in Kings Park and Botanic Garden in several locations: Rio Tinto Naturescape, Fraser Avenue Precinct, Lotterywest Family Area, Synergy Parkland, Saw Avenue Playground and the Botanic Garden, and during May 2016 in Bold Park. A total of 612 responses were received, providing a margin of error of 4% at a 95% level of confidence.

The percentage of overall visitor satisfaction in Kings Park and Botanic Garden was 99%. The percentage of overall visitor satisfaction in Bold Park was 100%, which is the same as the previous year and 2% above the target figure for 2015-16.

1.2 The percentage change in the number of cultural events held at Kings Park and Botanic Garden compared to previous years.

Cultural events are defined as memorial, military commemorative ceremonies and other community organised events. These include the Anzac Day ceremony, summer events such as classical and contemporary music concerts, and community events such as the Kings Park Festival.

Reporting Year	No. of Cultural Events	Target Percentage (%) Change	Actual Percentage (%) Change	Notes
2015-16	257	(5)	(1.5)	1
2014-15	261	6	(5.8)	
2013-14	277	0	0.4	
2012-13	276	0	(1.4)	
2011-12	280	(7)	(10.3)	

Notes:

1. In any given period, a number of events can be reliably forecast to occur e.g. Anzac Day, but community events or concerts cannot be precisely calculated. The variance between the 2015-16 target and 2015-16 actual is due to a target of 251 cultural events, a 5% decrease on the previous period, being calculated on the basis of a number of one-off memorial services not reoccurring, but typical annual events continuing to occur. The actual result for the period was 257, the result of an additional six events occurring that were not predicted, with five of those being concerts. Hence the decrease was less than expected at only 1.5%.

1.3 The percentage change in the number of people attending customer awareness and education forums held at Kings Park and Botanic Garden compared to previous years.

This indicator is derived from total numbers attending customer awareness forums, education programs and free guided walks.

Reporting Year	No. Attending Customer Awareness and Education Forums	Target Percentage (%) Change	Actual Percentage (%) Change	Notes
2015-16	98,867	3	(1.3)	1
2014-15	100,205	12	(10.7)	
2013-14	112,233	4	9.3	
2012-13	102,725	0	21.1	
2011-12	84,823	2	(17.9)	

Notes:

- The actual number of customer awareness forums, education programs and free guided walks increased in 2015-16 compared with the previous period, in line with forecasts. The number of attendees at education forums exceeded forecasts however, the number of individuals attending customer awareness forums decreased compared with the previous period. This was attributed to some events coinciding with poor weather, and lower than average participation at other events.

Service 1 – Customer Service and Cultural Heritage

To measure the success of Service 1, the BGPA uses the data collected from annual visitor surveys as demonstrated in Indicator 1.1 above; the overall number of visitors promoting and enhancing customer awareness by providing education forums; by conserving, promoting and developing cultural heritage including Indigenous, colonial and contemporary heritage; and by staging events and displays on designated lands.

Key Efficiency Indicators

	Actual 2011-12	Actual 2012-13	Actual 2013-14	Actual 2014-15	Target 2015-16	Actual 2015-16	Notes
Average cost per visitor to Kings Park and Botanic Garden	\$1.81	\$1.71	\$2.02	\$1.83	\$1.81	\$1.91	1
Average cost per attendee at cultural events held in Kings Park and Botanic Garden	\$0.15	\$0.12	\$0.12	\$0.17	\$0.16	\$0.21	
Average cost per attendee at education forums held in Kings Park and Botanic Garden	\$3.83	\$3.80	\$4.18	\$4.23	\$1.60	\$4.43	2
Response times for public information requests	98% Within 28 days	95% Within 28 days	95% Within 28 days	95% Within 28 days	95% Within 28 days	95% within 28 days	
Percentage change in number of visitors to Reabold Hill compared to previous year	4%	15.8%	9.3%	(3.2%)	1%	0.7%	3

Notes:

1. The average cost per visitor fluctuates from year to year, but none of the variances in the five periods reported are considered significant, the 2015-16 result varies 3% from the five year average of \$1.86. The 2015-16 actual result varies from the 2015-16 target due to visitation being 3.5% less than forecast and costs being 1.8% greater than forecast.
2. The variance between the 2015-16 target and 2015-16 actual is due to a target calculated with a different methodology that included some customer awareness forum attendance figures. These assumptions have been revised consistent with the other indicators, in particular 1.3, but this occurred subsequent to the targets being published. The revised methodology has been applied to future targets and the previous period actual results reflect calculation by way of the revised method. There is no significant variance (it is less than 5%) in the underlying costs as demonstrated by comparison with previous period actual results.
3. The number of visitors to Reabold Hill typically varies from year to year however, the variances for the last five years have not been considered significant, or the result of any obvious factor. The greatest impact on the accurate recording of data is the damage or theft or recording equipment, but this is considered in the estimation and actual process by using other current data and/or historical data where necessary. The 2015-16 actual result was within expected forecast range.

Outcome 2

This outcome of conservation and enhancement of Western Australia's bushland and other flora is achieved through the development and management of the scientific collections, the display of Western Australian and other flora; promoting the use of Western Australian flora for horticulture, conservation and education; and continually undertaking and promoting scientific research into Western Australian flora for biodiversity conservation and restoration.

The effectiveness of ex-situ species conservation and botanic research is assessed through the success in collecting and maintaining living collections of indigenous plants for research, display, public education and restoration.

Key Effectiveness Indicators

2.1 Percentage of Declared Rare Flora (DRF) species in living collections in Kings Park and Botanic Garden, compared to the known number of DRF species in Western Australia.

This key indicator measures the effectiveness over time of the DRF collecting and collections maintenance program, bearing in mind that the number and range of plants gazetted as DRF varies from year to year and is outside the control of the BGPA, and species can also vary significantly in their ease of collection.

Reporting Year	No. of DRF Species in Living Collections	Total DRF Species Gazetted	Target %	Actual %
2015-16	247	425	59	58
2014-15	248	422	61	59
2013-14	244	415	62	59
2012-13	252	413	62	61
2011-12	248	403	63	62

Total DRF species gazetted is a number derived from the list of species in the *Wildlife Conservation (Rare Flora) Notice 2015* published in the Government Gazette on 3 November 2015 by the Minister for Environment; Heritage under section 23F(2) of the *Wildlife Conservation Act 1950*.

The total number of DRF held in the BGPA's conservation collection decreased by one species to 247, but the total number of DRF species gazetted increased by three species to 425. The number of DRF in the BGPA's living collections represents 58% of the total DRF listed for the State, which is 1% below the target. This is due to the effect of an increase in the total number of DRF species listed from the previous year, combined with a very minor decrease in the number of DRF species held in BGPA living collections.

Collection of DRF species from the wild is the primary responsibility of the Department of Parks and Wildlife, with whom the BGPA liaises closely to assist with collections from remote areas as opportunities arise. The BGPA therefore has a limited capacity to increase its DRF collections unless plants from germination testing are provided by Parks and Wildlife to be maintained in the Kings Park nursery or planted in the Western Australian Botanic Garden, or collections are made during infrequent remote area field trips.

2.2 Percentage of accessions in botanical displays in Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

This indicator is a measure of horticultural and management skills in maintaining the living collection of plants and increasing the diversity of plants on public display.

Reporting Year	No. of Accessions in Botanical Display	Total No. of Accessions Alive	Target %	Actual %
2015-16	7,332	21,535	35	34
2014-15	7,179	21,005	35	34
2013-14	7,038	20,604	37	34
2012-13	7,008	20,932	38	33
2011-12	7,162	20,572	37	35

An accession is a collection of material that can be propagated from an individual plant - be it flowers, foliage, seeds, shoots, roots or the whole plant. The number of accessions on botanical display is the number growing in the Western Australian Botanic Garden, Synergy Parkland, Lotterywest Family Area and Fraser Avenue precinct garden beds.

This measure is calculated by the number of accessions in botanical displays in Kings Park and Botanic Garden divided by the total number of accessions alive in living collections. There was an increase of 153 accessions in the actual number of accessions on display compared with the previous year and also an increase of 530 in the total number of accessions alive. This resulted in the indicator remaining the same as the previous year at 34%, which is 1% below the target set.

2.3 Percentage of accessions lost in Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

This is a measure of horticultural and management skills in maintaining the living collections of plants, where a lower percentage represents an improvement.

Reporting Year	No. of Accessions Lost	Total No. of Accessions Alive	Target %	Actual %
2015-16	819	21,535	4	4
2014-15	485	21,005	4	2
2013-14	1,261	20,604	4	6
2012-13	699	20,932	5	3
2011-12	802	20,572	5	4

The loss of accessions in 2015-16 represented 4% of the total collection, which equalled the target figure set for the year.

It should be noted that there will always be losses of accessions caused by natural attrition; the replacement of ageing plants with new plantings to maintain optimum display; and loss of seed viability over time. The BGPA has procedures in place to ensure that, while specific accessions may be lost, the taxa are still retained in the living collections.

While the 2015-16 actual result of 4% was in line with the forecast at 4%, it represents an increase compared with the previous period where a 2% loss of accessions was recorded. Noting that the average number of accessions lost per year over the five year period is 813, the difference is a result of the previous period being significantly lower than average, rather than any occurrence in the 2015-16 year.

2.4 The presence of 15 nominated perennially evident native plant species, which are the most vulnerable taxa within each of Kings Park and Bold Park bushland.

This indicator measures the BGPA's effectiveness in conserving a range of native plants in Kings Park and Bold Park bushland that have been selected and documented as the most vulnerable taxa in each Park.

Reporting Year	Target %	Actual %
2015-16	100	100
2014-15	100	100
2013-14	100	100
2012-13	100	100
2011-12	100	100

The top 15 most vulnerable species are determined in each park through primary and secondary selection criteria. Primary criteria include species listed in the State Priority Flora list; or taxa that are rare, have limited distribution in the park or are known to be declining in the park. Secondary criteria include the species' reproductive method; occurrence in vulnerable habitats or sites at risk; or publicly important iconic species.

The indicator is measured by an annual survey of the presence or absence of 15 nominated perennially evident native plant species in each park, which are the most vulnerable taxa within each of Kings Park bushland and Bold Park. Results of the survey in Bold Park during 2015-16 recorded 100% presence of the nominated 15 species.

A similar survey conducted in Kings Park bushland also recorded 100% presence of the nominated 15 species.

2.5 Number of common native plant species in Bold Park in areas with high levels of management compared to areas with low levels of management.

This indicator measures the BGPA's effectiveness in restoring areas of degraded bushland in Bold Park. It is derived by annually surveying 15 nominated common native plant species within representative quadrats for two dominant community types, to compare their presence in both low management zones and high management zones.

	Actual 2011-12	Actual 2012-13	Actual 2013-14	Actual 2014-15	Target 2015-16	Actual 2015-16
Average number of common species present in high management zones	5.6	5.6	5.5	5.7	5.7	5.8
Average number of common species present in low management zones	4.1	4.0	3.9	4.0	4.0	4.0
Indicator value	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4

High management zones are degraded areas that are prioritised for ecological restoration activities, some of which are in progress and others have not yet commenced. Low management zones are areas in which there are no active restoration activities at this time.

The dominant community types in Bold Park are Banksia woodland and heath over sand. Ten quadrats for each community type in both high and low management zones have been established (total of 40 quadrats), and the number of common species present in each quadrat recorded annually with figures averaged to give a single figure for each management regime.

The indicator is calculated by dividing the average number of common species present in high management zones by the average number of common species present in low management zones, as determined through annual monitoring of representative quadrants within each zone. Where the indicator is a figure greater than one, this indicates a higher number of common species in the high management areas.

This indicator is expected to slowly increase over the medium to long term and then stabilise once the broad restoration objectives of ecological stability and resilience are attained. New plantings are not scored as present until they have been established for a minimum of 30 months, due to high mortality rates during the establishment period.

The indicator has remained the same as the previous year and is equal to the target set for 2015-16. The average number of common species increased slightly in the high management plots due to either planted individuals surviving for 30 months or natural recruitment, but this minor increase was not significant enough to change the indicator value. The low management plot species numbers remained static. It should be noted that recording for bushland indicators is done at the optimum time of late August each year, and therefore the results are impacted by seasonal conditions through the previous financial year.

2.6 Weed cover in high intensity management areas compared to low intensity management areas in Bold Park.

This indicator measures the BGPA's effectiveness in bushland restoration. It is derived by annually recording percentage weed cover within two dominant community types and comparing results for both low management zones and high management zones. High management zones are degraded areas prioritised for ecological restoration activities, some of which are in progress. Low management zones are those areas not being actively restored at this time.

	Actual 2011-12	Actual 2012-13	Actual 2013-14	Actual 2014-15	Target 2015-16	Actual 2015-16
Average percentage weed cover in high management zones	15.0%	16.3%	18.2%	42.5%	19%	11.2%
Average percentage weed cover in low management zones	32.1%	34.8%	36.9%	59.7%	38%	28.0%
Indicator value	0.47	0.46	0.49	0.71	0.5	0.4

The dominant community types in Bold Park are Banksia woodland and heath over sand. Forty quadrants for each community type in both high and low management zones have been established (total of 160) and percentage weed cover recorded in each.

The indicator is calculated by dividing the average percentage weed cover in high management zones by the average percentage weed cover in low management zones. A figure less than 1 indicates a lower average percentage weed cover in the high management areas. The indicator is expected to decrease over time and then stabilise once the broad restoration objectives of ecological stability and resilience are attained.

This indicator value has dropped significantly compared with the previous year's figure and is slightly lower than the target figure, which was a good result. There was a 31.3% reduction in average weed cover in the high management plots and a similar reduction in the low management plots for the same period. This is partially attributed to the low winter rainfall in 2015 that affected annual weed germination, thus reducing the percentage cover of annual weeds in all plots at the time of recording in August 2015.

2.7 Number of representative native plant taxa in Kings Park bushland.

This indicator is measured by an annual survey of the presence or absence of 15 nominated perennially evident native plant species, which are the most vulnerable taxa within Kings Park bushland.

Reporting Year	Target	No. of Native Plant Taxa Recorded
2015-16	325	325
2014-15	325	325
2013-14	325	325
2012-13	324	325
2011-12	324	324

The continued presence of these native plant species in Kings Park bushland provides an appropriate scientific measure of overall taxa present. It is not practical or feasible to annually survey all native plant taxa in all lands managed.

As the presence of all 15 of the most vulnerable species was confirmed during monitoring, the total number of native plant taxa in Kings Park bushland remained at 325, equal to the target.

2.8 Number of representative native plant taxa in Bold Park bushland.

This indicator is measured by an annual survey of the presence or absence of 15 nominated perennially evident native plant species, which are the most vulnerable taxa within Bold Park.

Reporting Year	Target	No. of Native Plant Taxa Recorded
2015-16	310	310
2014-15	310	310
2013-14	310	310
2012-13	310	310
2011-12	310	310

The continued presence of these native plant species in Bold Park provides an appropriate scientific measure of overall taxa present. The total number may vary from time to time as a result of the discovery of new species, verification of plant records or as a result of genetic analysis of provenance, which may show that some species considered native were in fact early introductions to the park from nearby areas.

The number of native plant taxa recorded has remained constant with a total of 310, as there were no new recorded plant species and all 15 of the nominated most vulnerable species were surveyed and recorded as present.

Service 2 – Biodiversity Conservation and Scientific Research

To measure the success of Service 2, the BGPA uses the data in indicators 2.1 to 2.8 above and through demonstrating leadership in urban bushland management, especially for Perth and regional communities; horticultural services including developing new plants; and undertaking and promoting leading-edge science and interpretation pertinent to integrated conservation of flora for present and future generations.

Key Efficiency Indicators

	Actual 2011-12	Actual 2012-13	Actual 2013-14	Actual 2014-15	Target 2015-16	Actual 2015-16	Notes
Average cost of representative native plant taxa in Kings Park bushland.	\$3,151	\$3,179	\$3,882	\$4,885	\$4,884	\$4,073	1
Average cost of representative native plant taxa in Bold Park bushland.	\$4,668	\$5,039	\$4,684	\$5,897	\$5,895	\$4,117	2
Average cost per research fee for service project administered.	\$15,325	\$17,950	\$14,400	\$18,823	\$23,500	\$19,057	3
Percentage change in number of refereed scientific publications published per Consolidated Fund position compared to previous year.	20%	42%	(15%)	2.5%	(5%)	82%	4

Notes:

1. The 2015-16 actual result is a reflection of the number of native plant taxa remaining the same but expenditure returning to a lower level, consistent with long term baseline expenditure.
2. The 2015-16 actual result is a reflection of the number of native plant taxa remaining the same but expenditure returning to a lower level, consistent with long term baseline expenditure, together with a revision of the costs allocated to this service.
3. The variance between the 2015-16 actual result and the 2015-16 target is due to reduced expenditure amongst existing projects, together with the reduced size of new projects relative to estimates. The variances in previous years are not considered significant. They exist because the nature of the indicator does not take into account the timing of project milestones across financial periods, or the stage of activity that any given project is at. Both of these variables impact upon average costs in any given year.
4. The fluctuation in the number of refereed scientific publications published per government funded position is a reflection of the stage and complexity of research projects in any given year. The number of positions from one period to the next does not vary significantly, however, the number of publications in any given year can increase or decrease considerably due to timing. The number of publications can be reasonably estimated but the timing is difficult to forecast as the resultant publication of original research findings can take up to 18 months to be 'in print' from the date of manuscript submission. While this level of uncertainty in the estimation process is acknowledged, the 2015-16 result does represent a more extreme variance than usual, but it is not considered a matter for concern. The percentage change in 2015-16 is due to a slight decrease (-6.25%) in the number of Consolidated fund positions and a significant increase (70.7%) in the number of papers being published.

Other Financial Disclosures

Pricing Policies and Services

The BGPA charges for goods and services on a full or partial cost recovery basis and in accordance with penalties applied under the *Botanic Gardens and Parks Regulations 1999*. The BGPA reviews its fees and charges annually or as required in accordance with Treasurer's Instruction 810.

Entry to and parking in Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park is free of charge. Some services, such as the Kings Park Education programs and special education events, incur a charge to assist in cost recovery. Entry fees or ticket costs of events such as the outdoor cinema and concerts in Kings Park are determined by the event organiser.

Fees and charges for venue hire and for booked activities are applied according to the type of function and the location or venue requested and are approved by State Government. Fees and charges, application forms and conditions of use are available on the BGPA's website.

An extensive internal review of cost of bookings for functions and events in Kings Park and Botanic Garden was undertaken this year and included revised fees associated with commercial fitness group bookings. This review identified the total cost of related services provided by the BGPA and has established a sound basis for future reviews of fees and charges.

Capital Works

Capital Projects Completed

Biodiversity Conservation Centre Stage Two

The Biodiversity Conservation Centre Stage Two construction works commenced in early 2015 to provide new laboratories, related infrastructure and facilities for restoration and seed research. This increased capacity for research will support ground-breaking research for provision of cost-effective, proven and scalable restoration in Kings Park, Bold Park and throughout Western Australia generally. Works on this project were staged to enable operational efficiencies, commencing with the Biodiversity Conservation Centre's first floor laboratories then progressing to the essential ground floor alterations.

Total project funding was \$1.6 million by way of State Government appropriation and expenditure on completion was \$1.9 million.

Nursery Depot Redevelopment

The Nursery Depot Redevelopment has replaced ageing infrastructure and facilities in the depot and plant nursery and reconfigured the layout of key components to improve functionality, safe vehicle and pedestrian access and a general separation of the nursery from the depot facilities. As per the Biodiversity Conservation Centre development, construction works were staged to facilitate ongoing access to essential depot facilities during the works, with progressive handover of separable portions as they were completed.

Total project funding is \$2.6 million by way of State Government appropriation and expenditure on completion was \$2.6 million.

Capital Works Incomplete

There are no capital projects in progress as of 30 June 2016.

Employment and Development

Employment Profile

As of 30 June 2016, BGPA employed 162 people, equating to 123 full time equivalents (FTE). During the year, 15 employees (9.25% of the total workforce) resigned from the BGPA (comparable to 16 resignations in 2014-15). BGPA completed 12 recruitment processes and engaged 21 new employees during 2015-16.

BGPA remains supportive of flexible working arrangements which are suited to individual employees' needs, where this is practicable and meets the operational needs of the workplace. This includes some part time work arrangements, which is reflected in a higher headcount to FTE ratio.

There were a higher number of casuals in 2015-16, many of whom were employed on a seasonal or as required basis. Trainees are included in the total headcount but are not included in BGPA's FTE count.

BGPA Employment Profile as of 30 June 2016:

Employment Type	2014-15	2015-16
Permanent Full-time	79	75
Permanent Part-time	17	15
Fixed Term Full-time	17	17
Fixed Term Part-time	12	14
Casual	17	30
Trainees	11	11
Headcount Total	153	162
FTE Total	129	123

Figures are as reported in the June 2016 MOIR Report. Allowing for normal fluctuations throughout the reporting year, the average FTE is 134.

Industrial Relations

BGPA employees work under one of three Awards according to their work area: The Government Officers Salaries, Allowances and Conditions Award 1984 (Salaried Staff); The Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority (Operations) General Agreement 2013 (Horticultural and Operations Staff); or the Shop and Warehouse (Wholesale and Retail Establishments) Award 1977 (Aspects of Kings Park retail employees).

Workforce Planning

To assist in planning and recruitment for the future, the BGPA is guided by its five-year Workforce Plan incorporating Equity and Diversity initiatives for the period 2012-2017, with annual reviews to ensure continued currency and relevance of the Plan. A review of the Plan will be undertaken in 2016-17, with the next five-year Workforce Plan to cover the period July 2017 to June 2022.

The implementation of the Workforce Plan in 2015-16 has resulted in:

- Improved recruitment and selection processes through training and best practice recruitment and selection techniques.
- Flexible work practices within operational requirements including flexible rosters, job share and flexi-time arrangements, which are both suited to individual employees' needs and meet the operational needs of the workplace.
- Improved employee access to personal payroll data through the improvements to the BGPA's web-based payroll system Web Self Service.
- Improved leadership and management competencies amongst employees through internal acting opportunities in leadership roles.
- Emphasis on the BGPA Code of Conduct through its inclusion in the induction process ensuring that new employees better understand the acceptable standards of behaviour from the beginning of their employment. Employees are also reminded of their rights and responsibilities at quarterly general staff meetings.

Employee Diversity Profile

BGPA strives to be an employer of choice and actively supports workplace diversity and equal employment opportunities. BGPA's Diversity Profile is presented below:

Diversity Group	2014-15 %	2015-16 %
Women in SES	50	50
Women in Management Tier 1	0	100
Women in Management Tier 2	66.7	66.7
Women in Management Tier 3	40	40
Indigenous Australians	1.9	1.9
Employees from Culturally Diverse Background	11.3	9.3
Employees with Disabilities	1	1
Youth (under 25 years)	7.8	9.3

2015-16 Figures derived from BGPA Quarterly entity profile for March 2016

Training and Development

The BGPA is committed to supporting its employees through the provision of training and development opportunities. Formal training and informal on-the-job learning undertaken during the financial year was designed to enhance skills, raise awareness and reduce risks for the BGPA. Training included equipment use, injury management and occupational health and safety training. This is in addition to training and development opportunities identified through individual performance enhancement and training discussions between employees and their line supervisors.



On-site training with BGPA horticulture students

Formal training for 2015-16

Training Focus	Number of attendees	BGPA Outcomes
Injury Management for Line Managers	1	Improved awareness of Injury Management and Return to Work Programs.
Web Self Service	8	Improved employees' understanding of the use of the employee payroll system.
Leadership Training	32	Improved employees' understanding of general leadership skills.
Chemical Shed Induction Course	51	Improved employees' understanding of appropriate chemical handling and storage within the Chemical Shed in the new Depot area.
Chemical Handling Refresher Training	9	Improved employees' understanding of appropriate chemical handling.
Manual Handling Refresher Training	88	Promotion of correct manual handling techniques to a significant proportion of the workforce.
Fire Warden Training	23	Improved all fire wardens' understanding of Fire Warden responsibilities and improved relevant employees' skills in fire extinguisher use.
Resuscitation Refresher Course	5	Improved employees' skills in emergency resuscitation following the purchase of a new defibrillator for the Building Conservation Centre and for the Park Management Officer vehicle.

Staff Scholarships

Two scholarship opportunities are offered to employees each year: the BGPA Chairman's Scholarship and the Friends of Kings Park Vic Galea Scholarship. Both the BGPA and the Friends of Kings Park value and support the outstanding work undertaken by employees and these scholarships foster employees' personal development.

In 2015, the Friends of Kings Park Vic Galea Scholarship was awarded to the Friends of Kings Park Events and Marketing Officer, Tamara Pinkerton to attend an Intensive Social Media Course in Sydney in August 2015. No applications were received in 2015 for the BGPA Chairman's Scholarship.

Applications for the 2016-2017 Scholarships opened in April 2016 and were awarded in May 2016. Alison Smith and Deneka Simpson will share in the Friends of Kings Park Vic Galea Scholarship. Carissa Hedland was awarded the BGPA Chairman's Scholarship. These employees will undertake professional development opportunities in mid 2016.

Occupational Safety, Health and Injury Management

The BGPA is committed to providing a safe work environment for its employees, students, volunteers, contractors and visitors. The Occupational Health and Safety Committee, the Chief Executive Officer and the management team work together to ensure that BGPA facilities, equipment and practices do not knowingly present a hazard to safety or health. The BGPA provides active support to employees who may be ill or injured, with the aim of a safe and early return to meaningful work.

Workplace Safety, Health and Wellbeing

The BGPA's Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Policy, and a range of supporting policies, have been developed to assist employees in understanding and performing their obligations. These policies, procedures, and inspection checklists are available on the BGPA's intranet and form part of the induction process.

Employees, students, volunteers and contractors are regularly made aware of their rights and obligations in fulfilling the requirements of the *Occupational Safety and Health Act 1984* and the importance of taking care for their own safety and that of other persons who may be affected by their acts. Employees who are responsible for the supervision of others are made aware of their responsibilities to protect the health and safety of the employees, students and volunteers under their direction.

The BGPA Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Committee is comprised of employee elected representatives. The Committee addresses concerns about safety, implements improvements to workplace practices and ensures that BGPA meets all legislative obligations and complies with the WA State Government's Code of Practice: Occupational Safety and Health in the Western Australian Public Sector.

The OHS Committee is directly supported by the Corporate Executive team. The Human Resource Officer and one member of the Corporate Executive attends the Committee's meetings to ensure any issues of concern have a direct and immediate response and to ensure a close link with all training and communication mechanisms within BGPA. Committee minutes are provided for information to the various work teams and the Corporate Executive.

The Committee meets on a monthly basis and reviews all OHS matters, including monthly workplace safety inspections, the reporting procedures for accidents, incidents and hazards and general in BGPA has:

- Continued to monitor the workplace accident and incidents to identify trends and to report to Corporate Executive and staff.
- Undertaken monthly workplace safety inspections in each work area, currently including 20 specific areas identified within Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park.
- Conducted safety awareness campaigns through posters and information placed in highly visible areas in all BGPA workplace buildings.
- Completed an external safety review into fire control and evacuation procedures for all BGPA workplace buildings.
- Offered BGPA employees free influenza vaccinations.
- Made BGPA employees aware of free, confidential support services available through the Employee Assistance Program.
- Provided various training opportunities for improved awareness of correct operating procedures and workplace safety.

An independent audit of the BGPA's Occupational Health and Safety controls and processes was completed in December 2014. Results and recommendations of audits were reported and monitored through the BGPA's Audit Committee.

The BGPA's OHS policies and procedures are directly linked to the BGPA Risk Register as reporting and control mechanisms for reducing the risk of injury of employees, students, volunteers and visitors. All risks and controls are regularly reviewed and assessed.

Injury Management and Workers' Compensation

In accordance with the *Workers' Compensation and Injury Management Act 1981*, the BGPA is committed to providing injury management support to all employees who sustain a work related injury or illness, with the aim of safe, early return to meaningful work. The BGPA has implemented an injury management system to tailor return to work programs for injured employees, in consultation with treating medical practitioners.

There was one Workers' Compensation claim during the year. As of 30 June 2016, the employee had returned to full duties.

BGPA's performance against occupational safety and health and injury management targets is demonstrated in the table below:

Occupational Safety and Health and Injury Management Targets

Indicator	Actual Results ⁽¹⁾		Results against Target	
	Results in 2013-14	Results in 2015-16	Target 2015-16	Comment on Results
Number of fatalities	0	0	0	Target Achieved
Lost time injury and/or disease incidence rate ^(2a)	4%	0.8%	0% or 10% reduction	Target Achieved.
Lost time injury and/or disease severity rate ^(2b)	0%	0%	0% or 10% reduction	Target Achieved
Percentage of injured workers returned to work:				
(i) within 13 weeks	100%	100%	100%	Targets Achieved
(ii) Within 26 weeks	100%	100%	100%	
Percentage of injured workers returned to work within 26 weeks	100%	100%	100%	Target Achieved
Percentage of managers trained in occupational safety, health and injury management responsibilities.	100%	100%	100%	Target Achieved

Notes:

- This indicator examines a three-year trend, as such results are reported for the current year (2015-16) and the reporting year two years prior (2013-14).
- The lost time injury and/or diseases (LTI/Ds) incidence rate is a measure of incidences where one day/shift or more was lost from work.
 - The lost time injury and/or diseases (LTI/Ds) severity rate is a measure of the severity of incidences where 60 days or more (actual or estimated) is lost from work.

Each rate is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Number of LTI/Ds}}{\text{Number of employees (FTE)}} \times 100$$

Unauthorised use of Credit Cards

Relevant BGPA employees are authorised and issued with corporate credit cards if their job functions require usage of this facility. Despite each cardholder being reminded annually of their obligations under the BGPA's credit card policy, two employees inadvertently used their corporate credit card for private purchases being; cosmetics and hardware items.

The matter was not referred for disciplinary action as the Chief Finance Officer noted prompt advice and settlement of the personal use amount, and that the nature of the expenditure was immaterial and characteristic of an honest mistake.

Total Amount Expended and Period Outstanding

Period Amount Outstanding	Total 2015-16
Aggregate amount of personal use expenditure for the reporting period	\$97.00
Aggregate amount of personal use expenditure settled by the due date (within 5 working days)	\$97.00
Aggregate amount of personal use expenditure settled after the period (after 5 working days)	-
Aggregate amount of personal use expenditure outstanding at balance date	-

Governance Disclosures

Ministerial Directives

The BGPA was not subject to any Ministerial Directives in 2015-16.

Contracts with Senior Officers

During the 2015-16 reporting year, one BGPA Board member declared an interest in BGPA operational matters. The Board member is employed with a company which had a sponsorship agreement with BGPA, providing funding support to the Kings Park Festival. This sponsorship agreement was finalised before the Board member was employed by the company.

Appropriate formal disclosures are made within the Board of Management meetings to address this type of issue.

Other Legal Requirements

Advertising

Strategic marketing and communications continue to play an important role in enhancing awareness and understanding for Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park in the community.

A BGPA Communications Plan guides activities for three core areas:

- Proactive public relations and communications strategies
- Sponsor and stakeholder relationships
- Marketing for Aspects of Kings Park Gallery Shop



Marketing campaigns were delivered for the 2015 Kings Park Festival, Aspects of Kings Park and the 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden.

Content has been produced and published, including editorial, photography, video and graphic design materials. These have been distributed broadly through State, national and international press and online news sources, advertising, radio interviews, magazines and industry publications, social media channels, television, websites and others.

In accordance with section 175ZE of the *Electoral Act 1907*, the BGPA reports advertising expenditure for the financial year ended 30 June 2016 below:

Advertising expenditure 2015-16

Advertising Medium by Category	Expenditure	Total
Advertising Agencies		16,236.55
Ro Ro Graphic Design	16,236.55	
Market Research Organisations		5,848.84
Isentia ⁽¹⁾	5,848.84	
Polling Organisations		9,820.00
Alex Stuckey ⁽²⁾	9,820.00	
Direct Mail Organisations		1,440.28
Poster Girls	1,440.28	
Media Advertising Organisations		59,471.63
Optimum Media	37,796.62	
Liquid Public Relations	7,455.00	
WA News	4,454.55	
Adcorp	3,858.40	
Experience Perth	2,659.09	
Marketforce	2,207.22	
Tourism WA	450.00	
Post News	275.80	
Community Newspaper	185.40	
State Law Publishing	129.55	
Total Expenditure		\$92,817.30

Notes:

1. This expenditure is for BGPA's media monitoring of all mentions of BGPA, Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park in all mediums.
2. This expenditure is for annual visitor satisfaction surveys.

Compliance with Public Sector Standards and Ethical Codes

The BGPA Code of Conduct, the WA Public Sector Code of Ethics and the Public Sector Standards are available to all employees on the BGPA Intranet and form part of the BGPA induction program. Employees are reminded of their responsibilities under the Code of Conduct through quarterly staff meetings with the Chief Executive Officer and as part of BGPA's employee performance review process. The Code of Conduct is also incorporated into workforce initiatives outlined in the BGPA's Workforce Plan: Incorporating Equity and Diversity 2012-2017.

The BGPA Code of Conduct is based on the principles of BGPA and promotes behaviours that reflect a strong commitment to maintaining integrity, accountability and ethical decision making. The Code of Conduct applies to all managers, employees and students engaging in any research or work experience under the auspices of the BGPA, and all contractors and consultants working on behalf of the BGPA.

In 2015-16 there were two breaches of the BGPA's Code of Conduct. The employees involved in these incidents each received a formal letter of warning including clear reminders of the need for compliance with the Code of Conduct.

There were no breaches or claims made under the Public Sector Standards or the Western Australian Code of Ethics during 2015-16.

Breaches of Codes or Standards 2015-16

Standards or Code of Conduct	Number of Breaches
Public Sector Standards	0
WA Public Sector Code of Ethics	0
BGPA Code of Conduct	2

Disability Access and Inclusion

The BGPA's Disability Access and Inclusion Plan (DAIP) 2012-2017 outlines the ways in which the BGPA aims to ensure that people with disabilities have access to BGPA facilities, services, events and information.

The BGPA's strategies address the seven outcomes required under the *Disability Services Act 1993 (amended 2004)*. BGPA achieved the majority of the strategies identified in 2015-16:

Outcomes	Number of strategies planned	Number of strategies completed (includes ongoing strategies)
Outcome 1	18	17
Outcome 2	27	27
Outcome 3	14	14
Outcome 4	6	5
Outcome 5	3	3
Outcome 6	8	8
Outcome 7	5	4

The following initiatives were undertaken in 2015-16:

Outcome 1: People with disabilities have the same opportunities as other people to access the services of, and any events organised by the BGPA.

- Areas were set aside at major events for chairs, deck chairs, wheelchairs and space for people to assist those with disabilities, as well as additional ACROD parking bays provided.
- On Australia Day, additional ACROD parking was made available to permit holders in Wadjuk Carpark.
- On Anzac Day, BGPA, in collaboration with the Returned and Service's League WA Branch (RSLWA), actively informed participants of set-down and parking for people with disabilities. Additional ACROD parking was made available in the Wadjuk Carpark.
- Volunteers were kept up to date with the BGPA's DAIP through their newsletters. The Kings Park Volunteer Guides, who deal with visitors face to face and via phone, were given appropriate training opportunities and information.
- Extra ACROD car bays were reserved in Wadjuk Carpark on busy days during the annual Kings Park Festival.
- Multiple education programs were run throughout the year for students with a range of disabilities (intellectual and physical) from education support centres and special schools, and many of these are repeat visitors. Programs included both core, guided Kings Park Education programs and special events.

Outcome 2: People with disabilities have the same opportunities as other people to access the buildings and other facilities.

- A new path was installed from the Forrest Carpark to the new Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion.
- Path upgrades in the Fraser Avenue Precinct provided improved safe access between Bellevue Terrace and Fraser Avenue.
- Plans are progressing to upgrade the path from Place of Reflection to the top of the Water Garden with improved access to Roe Memorial.
- BGPA is working with Disability Services Commission to construct a Changing Places facility in Kings Park. The facility is to be located within the Saw Avenue Picnic Area, which incorporates Variety Place, a play and discovery area designed to meet the needs of children of different abilities.
- Remedial work along Zamia Trail, Camel Lake Trail and on the Reabold Hill Summit Boardwalk within Bold Park continued to repair degraded surfaces and improve visitor safety.

Outcome 3: People with disabilities receive information in a format that will enable them to access the information, as readily as other people are able to access it.

- BGPA documents, such as maps, Annual Reports and the Disability Access and Inclusion Plan, were available electronically and in hard copy as well as alternative formats (such as large font) on request.
- Electronic versions of documents were created to meet maximum accessibility requirements and be responsive to assistive technology.
- Recorded event information was available on the BGPA's main telephone line. This is updated regularly in line with new events happening in the Park.
- A monthly e-newsletter was produced and sent to all subscribers, advising of news, events and activities in Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park.

- Kings Park Education provided a range of learning opportunities to meet the needs of all students. It accommodated special needs students with suitable programs, such as the popular Child verses Wild and Noongar Boodja programs and works with teachers to assist with full integration of students.
- The Volunteer Kings Park Guides provided free Guided Walks by Request, tailored to suit people with special needs. A wheelchair remains available to visitors who may need it during their visit to the Park.
- BGPA's website meets WCAG accessibility requirements and is responsive to assistive technology.
- More information and better use of photographs and video footage has been included to deliver key messages in a variety of mediums.

Outcome 4: People with disabilities receive the same level and quality of service as other people.

- The BGPA's Park Management Officers were provided with training to enable them to recognise and assist people with disabilities.
- The Volunteer Guides who staff the Visitor Information Centre (VIC) were trained to provide outstanding customer service to the thousands of visitors who visit the VIC for assistance, join a free guided walk, or telephone to make an enquiry and they offered tailor made walks on request for people with special needs.
- In order to promote limited ability access initiatives, volunteer group newsletters regularly reminded members of existing and new paths and facilities that have been built for people with limited mobility.
- Kings Park Education has serviced more students with special needs this financial year than in previous years, through environmental education programs designed to meet the students' specific curriculum and developmental needs. With 448 people attending programs this year, this represents an 84.4% increase compared to the previous year's figures.

Outcome 5: People with disabilities have the same opportunities as other people to make complaints.

- BGPA's communications process remains available to all members of the community and can be accessed via the website, the enquiries email address, through the Visitor Information Centre or by contacting the main reception of Kings Park and Botanic Garden or Bold Park.
- Visitor surveys are conducted annually. In 2015-16 surveys were conducted in Bold Park and in the parkland, developed and bushland areas of Kings Park and Botanic Garden. In addition, targeted surveys were conducted in Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park, during the 2015 Kings Park Festival and to assess the Kings Park Education programs.
- The annual visitor survey was conducted in Kings Park between November 2015 and May 2016, with 523 visitors participating in the survey. The overall visitor satisfaction rating was 98.65% of respondents stating they were satisfied or very satisfied with their visit to Kings Park. Surveys were collected from all over the Park. Toilets were one of the main areas for suggested improvements. Improvements to toilets in Kings Park are being addressed through maintenance works and a change in the external contracted cleaning company for these public facilities.

Outcome 6: People with disabilities have the same opportunities as other people to participate in any public consultation.

- Public consultation and decision-making opportunities were provided through public consultation processes for reviews of key management plans or changes proposed on BGPA lands.
- The Draft Bold Park Management Plan 2016-2021 was open for public submissions from 15 January to 18 March 2016. It was advertised widely and was made available in electronic and hard copy formats with multiple options for submission.
- People with disabilities and people representing people with disabilities, together with play specialists, families, teachers, children and other key stakeholders were invited to attend a series of both formal and informal public consultation workshops in preparation for the next stage of development of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park. All feedback was collated and was included in the brief for the landscape architects.

Outcome 7: People with disabilities have the same opportunities for employment.

- BGPA's Workforce Plan 2012-2017 incorporates appropriate equity and diversity planning.
- BGPA provides employment, some work experience placements and volunteering opportunities for people with disabilities.
- BGPA contracts a company whose cleaners who have disabilities, through Intework, to clean the offices in Kings Park, as well as the Visitor Information Centre, all of which are accessible.
- Volunteers with disabilities, including hearing and mobility limitations, were welcomed.
- BGPA's recruitment process is based on standard government merit based selection and is advertised in alternative formats, via the BGPA and government websites and in print media. Interviews were conducted in an accessible location.

Records Management

Recordkeeping Plan 2015-2020

In August 2015, a formal review of the BGPA Recordkeeping Plan 2010-2015 and Retention and Disposal Schedule was finalised and the revised plans for the 2015-2020 period approved by the State Records Office (SRO).

The BGPA's Recordkeeping Plan 2015 - 2020 identifies the strategies and processes by which the BGPA complies with the legislative requirements of the *State Records Act 2000* to create, maintain, protect, control and dispose of records in an efficient and effective manner and reflects current agency practices.

Retention and Disposal

Retention and disposal of records is ongoing. A review of records is conducted annually to determine appropriate archiving or disposal of records in accordance with the schedule in the Recordkeeping Plan and in 2015-16, 128 Material Data Safety Sheets were identified for disposal.

Induction and Training

In September 2015, BGPA completed updating and incorporating all its recordkeeping procedures into a single Recordkeeping Training Induction Manual (RTIM).

The RTIM has replaced the existing records management induction brochure and will assist both new and existing employees with their recordkeeping responsibilities. A copy of the RTIM is available on the BGPA intranet.

Managers are responsible for identifying and implementing the required level of recordkeeping training for their staff members. Employees' roles and responsibilities in relation to recordkeeping practices are included in the induction package provided to all new employees and one-on-one records management training is provided.

Training continues for existing BGPA employees as required with supporting information on recordkeeping practices and procedures available on the BGPA's intranet. Training sessions are customised to help relevant employees manage BGPA records determined by the employee's position. The development of the RTIM will assist employees by providing a reference for BGPA's recordkeeping responsibilities and include a TRIM/RM user guide. An annual reminder of recordkeeping training programs available and the importance of appropriate recordkeeping is included in staff meetings.

Quarterly email reminders are sent to employees requesting the return of files to the records registry if no longer required, or confirmation that files are being retained. Employees are also asked to include file number or relevant title on documents to ensure it is indexed to the preferred file.

As of June 2016, BGPA's Exit Interview Form includes a requirement for all TRIM files and documents to be returned to the Records Area, or advice of new location.

Records Management System

In May 2015, the BGPA commenced planning the upgrade of its Recordkeeping software from Total Records and Information Management system 7.3 (TRIM) to a new version Records Management 8.3 (RM). It is anticipated that the upgrade will be complete late 2016.

Evaluation

Evaluation of the BGPA's recordkeeping practices is ongoing through the annual review of the Records Management Policy and Procedures Manual. An annual internal customer satisfaction survey was conducted in May 2016 to establish the level of satisfaction and possible areas for improvement of the BGPA's record management practices. The outcome of the survey in 2016 demonstrated that an increased percentage of respondents were "very satisfied" or "satisfied" with recordkeeping practices compared with results from previous years.

In 2015 BGPA also conducted a review of the efficiency and effectiveness of the BGPA recordkeeping training program, the majority of respondents were "very satisfied". BGPA identified there was a need to tailor the training specifically to an individual's needs and provide refresher training to existing staff. Tailored refresher training has been provided to staff as requested. The BGPA will continue to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of its recordkeeping training program and it is anticipated that a formal review will be carried out every two years.

Freedom of Information

The BGPA did not receive any Freedom of Information applications during this reporting period.

The BGPA's Information Statement is reviewed annually and is published on the website. The Office of the Information Commissioner is provided with a copy of the BGPA's annually reviewed Statement in July each year.

Government Policy Requirements

Board and Committee Remuneration

The BGPA's Board of Management met on six occasions this period. The Board is comprised of eight members. One change in membership occurred this period with Professor Lambers' term ending in December 2015 and Ms Horgan commencing in January 2016. More information about the members of the Board can be found in the [Overview section under Operational Structure](#).

Position	Name	Type of remuneration	Period of membership	Gross/actual remuneration 2015-16
Chair	Richard Simpson	Sessional	December 2002 to December 2017 Current term commenced December 2014	\$14,016.00
Deputy Chair	Grant Robinson	Sessional	January 2006 to July 2018. Current term commenced July 2015	⁽²⁾ \$11,212.80
Member	Tom Baddeley	Sessional	April 2010 to May 2018. Current term commenced April 2015	\$5,606.40
Member	Tony Brooks	Sessional	October 2014 to October 2017	\$5,606.40
Member	Jacqui Freeman (Purvis)	Sessional	July 2012 to July 2017 Current term commenced July 2015	⁽¹⁾ \$0.00
Member	Nyomi Horgan	Sessional	Commenced January 2016 to December 2018	\$2,803.20
Member	Hamish Jolly	Sessional	April 2010 to May 2017. Current term commenced April 2015	\$5,606.40
Member	Hans Lambers	Sessional	January 2013 to December 2015	⁽²⁾ \$8,409.60
Member	Brian Piesse	Sessional	January 2013 to December 2017 Current term commenced January 2016	\$5,606.40

1. Jacqui Freeman (Purvis) is ineligible for remuneration in accordance with Premier's Circular 2010/02 State Government Boards and Committees.
2. Grant Robinson and Hans Lambers received accrued remuneration from 2014-15.

Substantive Equality

The BGPA is not required to report on this issue as it is represented at portfolio level in the Strategic Management Council and does not have any obligations under the substantive equality framework.

The BGPA is committed to the principals of Substantive Equality and aims to promote the objectives of the framework through its organisational policies and procedures including though not limited to:

- Workforce Plan (including Equity and Diversity) 2012-2017
- Disability Access and Inclusion Plan 2012-2017
- Reconciliation Action Plan 2013-2018

Government Building Training Policy

The BGPA has a commitment to the Government Building Training Policy, having altered prospective tender documentation and developed a monitoring plan for building and construction or maintenance projects with a duration of greater than three months, a value of greater than \$2 million and tendered after 1 October 2015.

At the balance date, no contracts subject to the Government Building Training Policy had been awarded.

Appendices



The DNA Tower was built off-site in 1965 and installed in the Park in January 1966. At the time, inspiration for the double staircase came from a chateaux in France, but it has since been named for the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) molecule with its double helix structure.

Appendix 1 - Volunteer Group Reports

Friends of Bold Park Bushland

In the past year the executive committee of the Friends of Bold Park Bushland has undertaken our usual activities: production of newsletters; communication with members and the public; liaison with other 'Friends of' groups, the Conservation Council and the Urban Bushland Council; providing the BGPA with feedback on its planning and management activities in the Park; and maintaining our office, located at Perry House. This year we also participated in a workshop on attracting and retaining volunteers and provided feedback on the 2016-2021 Bold Park Management Plan.

Open Day

In September 2015 we held our second Open Day, as part of the Kings Park Festival. Its aim was to generate an increased interest in Bold Park and to encourage people to get involved with the Friends and other local conservation groups. The focus was on families, with a variety of hands on nature-based activities of interest to children, and a series of walks in the Park and around the grounds of the WA Ecology Centre.

Displays, activities and walks were presented by the Friends, as well as by the WA Wildflower Society, BirdLife Australia WA, the WA Naturalists Club, the Town of Cambridge and the BGPA. We hired animal handlers to appear with WA reptiles and birds of prey, including owls and an eagle. These creatures were of immense interest to children in particular. Free healthy snacks were provided by the Friends and a coffee van was present.

We welcomed 260 visitors to the event. Although this number was significantly lower than for our first Open Day in 2013, the event ran very smoothly and those who attended enjoyed themselves. The committee felt that holding the event at a quieter time of the year than September would help attract more people to our next Open Day.



A bird of prey demonstration at the Bold Park Open Day. Photo: S Clegg

Proposed high school using parts of Bold Park

In October 2015 the government announced its intention to build a new Western Suburbs high school in the City Beach area. One of the four sites proposed was within the Park, along Rochdale Road. The other proposal impacting on the Park was the redevelopment of the old City Beach High School. This option would entail the use of land currently in Bold Park for access roads and some school facilities. The Friends committee and individual members wrote letters to politicians and newspapers to express concern at the proposals that would impact on the Park. An on-line petition was set up. The government recently announced that the plans were on hold until the expiry (in 2027) of several leases currently held over the old school site, which was its preferred site for the new school.

Guided Walks Program

Our guided walks program began over five years ago. Three morning walks were held each month, with more in spring and none in December. In summer we held two sunset walks each month.

Our team of eight trained Volunteer Guides generally started their walks from the Tuart Car Park and took their walkers up to Reabold Hill and back, although the walks with larger numbers, those in spring and summer, began at the Ecology Centre where there is a larger car park. Last August we also provided walks along Balga Trail off Rochdale Road, to view the natural regeneration in the area that was burnt in a bushfire in March 2012. Other walks used Camel Lake Trail, where walkers observed the woodland and wetland vegetation along this more sheltered route.

Thirty one walks were provided between July 2015 and June 2016, with a total of 331 walkers attending. The April school holiday Night Stalk walks for families, actively supported by the Town of Cambridge and the WA Naturalists Club, were the most popular, with as many as 56 people attending a single walk. The summer sunset walks remained popular.

Most people found out about the walks from monthly articles published by the local 'Post' newspaper, and from the BGPA's website, as well as by word-of-mouth, as our friendly and knowledgeable guides are getting a good reputation.

Bushcare Activities

Working closely with Bold Park staff, our bushcare efforts were focused in the Eastern Gateway site, just inside the Tuart Car Park entrance on Perry Lakes Drive. We have been active in this highly-visible park entrance area for over 20 years. Our bushcare team members now wear shirts and name badges, so that other park users can identify them as Friends when they are working in the bush.

Throughout winter a team of eight Friends worked two mornings per month, concentrating on removing Euphorbia and Pelargonium from our site.



Top. A Bold Park Guide takes visitors on a guided walk. Photo: S Clegg

Bottom: Reabold Hill Lookout at sunset. Photo A Storey.

Last June, 1,500 seedlings were planted. Planters comprised ten members of the Friends. We recorded the survival rates for the plantings, meeting at the end of the season to scrutinise individual sites. Three seed collecting sessions were held in summer. Seed was collected from Grey Stinkwood *Jacksonia furcellata*, *Eucalyptus petrensis*, Fremantle Mallee (*Eucalyptus foecunda*), One-sided Bottle Brush (*Calothamnus quadrifidus*) and Dwarf Sheoak (*Allocasuarina humilis*). The seeds will be grown to provide plants for future use in the Park.

Adopt-a-Highway Program

We have continued with the Adopt-a-Highway program. A small but keen group met quarterly to collect rubbish from the highly-visible West Coast Highway frontage of the Park. About 20 – 30 large bags of rubbish were collected each time and were later picked up by Town of Cambridge staff. This valuable activity helps to keep this prominent edge of the Park looking cared for and respectable.

Bird-banding Program

Since 1989 dedicated ornithologists have been studying the bird populations of Bold Park. This has involved capturing birds in mist nets, taking their measurements, applying leg bands, and then releasing them, a process which does not harm the birds.

Some species, such as white-cheeked honeyeaters and silvereyes, have had red bands placed on their legs, making them easy to spot later without being captured. The project is run by volunteers who have training in this area, and who have permission to undertake the banding.

Thanks

Thanks to all the BGPA staff who have assisted us in the past year, especially to Melissa Mykytiuk and Veronica Newbury. Thanks are also due to all our active members – those on the Executive Committee, bushcare team, highway rubbish pickup team, guides and bird banding team. Thanks to all who have worked so hard over the past year to support the continued protection of Bold Park as a fantastic conservation and recreation resource.

Barbara Knott
Friends of Bold Park Bushland (Inc)

Friends of Kings Park

The 2015-16 year has been one of considerable success, but at the same time, great loss for the Friends with the passing of two invaluable stalwarts, Val Gough and Tom Alford.

On 21 June 2016, our inaugural President, Tom Alford OAM, passed away. The success of the Friends over the years has been Tom's success and I thank Steve Hopper, a previous Director of Kings Park, a close friend of Tom's and a man well known to Friends' members, for the following words:

"With the passing of Tom Alford Kings Park and Botanic Garden has lost a great Friend and supporter, who played a pivotal role in establishing the Friends of Kings Park and leading as President during foundational years over these past two decades.

I first met Tom in 1992 when he was then President of the Western Australian Wildflower Society. As the new Director of Kings Park and Botanic Garden, I was keen to establish a Friends organisation, and wanted to ensure the Wildflower Society was comfortable with this proposal.

Tom, from the outset, was positively enthusiastic. He offered every assistance. Generously, he agreed to chair a formation working group, which spent six months preparing a Constitution and planning for the launch of the Friends of Kings Park. Premier Richard Court and Mrs Jo Court launched the organisation by planting the Friends Tree in the Botanic Garden on the 5 April 1993, and 53 people attended the foundation meeting of the Friends of Kings Park a month later on 5 May.

Tom was unanimously elected President, with acclamation. He went on to serve the best part of a decade in this role, bringing business acumen, a friendly positive disposition, and a passion for native plants and all that Kings Park had to offer the community.

In 1993 Tom wrote: "As Perth's most popular attraction Kings Park has the potential to be one of the great parks of the world." He worked tirelessly to help achieve this vision before and after his retirement from Telstra. The strong relationship we forged together with the Lotteries Commission hinged on Tom's ability to work through solutions to challenges in an inclusive and positive way.

His efforts were rightly recognised in 2008 with the award of Member of the Order of Australia (OAM) for 'service to horticulture, particularly native plant conservation, and through support for Kings Park Botanic Garden, and to the community'.

Tom's late entry into the world of wildflower photography reflected his passion and zest for life. Countless trips to the bush occurred to track down species of interest. He was generous in sharing experiences and photos taken.

Tom often used the word 'special' in describing people, places and plants. Aptly, he himself merits the adjective. He was a very special person, and he will be long remembered for his contributions."

On 24 June 2016, long standing Management Committee member and Life Member, Val Gough entered into a hospice where she passed away on 7 July 2016.

During my time on the Management Committee with her, Val always provided a consistent, sometimes persistent, well considered and invaluable contribution, offered often in good humour, but always with grace. Val was always willing to help in any task and was always ready to provide advice and mentoring, when needed. She is a great loss to the Friends and will be sorely missed.



Tom Alford
Photo: Courtesy of The West Australian.

Major Activities

The Friends of Kings Park was established in 1993 to involve the community in its vision for Kings Park and Botanic Garden as a special place for people and plants. Specifically, the Friends of Kings Park supports the work of BGPA by active participation in conservation, bushland management and horticulture; education and promotion, assisting research; and support for special projects in Kings Park.

2015 was the 50th Anniversary year of the Botanic Garden and the Friends' major focus for the year was the provision of support for those celebrations. In September 2014, the Friends received a Lotterywest grant of \$1,867,500 for the construction of the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion project which was the Friends' gift to the community as part of those 50th anniversary celebrations. The Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion were completed in September 2015 and were officially opened by the Minister on 4 October 2015, the 50th anniversary, to the day, of the opening of the Botanic Garden.

The Friends assisted with financing for the opening celebrations, in addition to hosting the 2015 Festival Address on 8 September 2015 at the State Reception Centre. Guest speaker for the night was Professor Stephen D. Hopper AC, Winthrop Professor of Biodiversity, CENRM (UWA Albany) and School of Plant Biology, UWA. Stephen exceeded expectations by reflecting on the history and role of Botanic Gardens in society, then considered possibilities for the next 50 years ahead.

The Friends, by partnering with Lotterywest, have also continued to support the BGPA, through providing funds for the 2015 and 2016 Kings Park Festivals.

Management Committee

The Management Committee throughout the year was Bob Bunney (President), Pippa Moodie (Voice President), Liz Millward (Treasurer), Val Gough, Alex Hew and Kim Smith, supported by Liz Laurie (Administration Officer, Jul – Nov 2015), Helena Waldmann (Administration Officer Jan – Jun 2016), Marketing and Events Officer Tammy Pinkerton, and Larr Rose (BGPA Liaison Officer).

Sub-Committees

In addition to the Management Committee, there are three sub-committees which are involved in the day to day governance of the Friends. While management committee members participate on each sub-committee, they receive most valuable support from other members whose contribution towards the success of the sub-committees is sincerely appreciated. Those members are: Celeste Sweeney, Sue Elliott, Nicole Parks, Tony Scalzo and Lester Zani.

Friends' membership remains strong, totalling 1,137, comprising 1,021 community members and 116 BGPA staff members.



The Friends of Kings Park quarterly plant sales attract large crowds and raise much needed funds for the benefit of Kings Park and Botanic Garden.

The quarterly plant sales continue to attract a large group of buyers, with gross sales exceeding \$146,337, a modest increase of \$5,000 over the previous year. While the dollars are important in providing us with the means to assist BGPA with projects throughout the Park, what is as important is the promotion of our native plants and their use more widely in gardens throughout the metropolitan area.

Donations from various sources also contribute significantly to our resources. A total of \$20,410 was received from donations at Skyshow on Australia Day, the Lotterywest Federation Walkway and other general donations.

Scholarships

The Friends of Kings Park has three scholarships to award on an annual basis:

The Vic Galea Scholarship is awarded to a staff member of BGPA, including PhD students employed in Kings Park, for career development opportunities, i.e. studying and comparing work related methods in other relevant organisations.

The Tom Alford Scholarship recognises the years of dedication and leadership Tom gave to the Friends. The scholarship provides opportunities for members of the Friends of Kings Park by funding travel scholarships to enhance their involvement with the Park.

The Mary-Rose Paterson Scholarship is funded from an endowment fund set up in lasting memory of Mary- Rose Paterson, a long time Friend of Kings Park. The scholarship is available for award to any Kings Park volunteer for the promotion of Kings Park by carrying out study or research, or through attending conferences.

In 2015, the Vic Galea Scholarship was awarded to staff member Tammy Pinkerton, the Tom Alford Scholarship was awarded to volunteer Ella Meiklejohn, and the 2015 Mary-Rose Paterson Scholarship was awarded to volunteer Carol Newton-Smith.

Support and funding for Other Projects

The Friends have continued their long term community partnership with Lotterywest which over the past 22 years has attracted over \$12 million in grants for Kings Park projects. During the year, Lotterywest provided a grant in support of the 2015 Kings Park Festival of \$100,000 and a further \$100,000 has been promised for the 2016 Festival.

As previously reported Lotterywest also provided a grant to the Friends of \$1,867,500 for the Botanic Terraces and Botanic Pavilion project; the Friends gift to the community as part of the 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden, which was substantially completed in September, although the final piece of artwork, located at the entrance to the Botanic Garden is due to be installed in July 2016 and opened on 1 September 2016.

We have also been advised that Lotterywest has agreed to a grant of \$2,400,000 for the construction of the Volunteer Hub, a new home for volunteers carrying out their duties within the Park. This will be a two year project and will be the base upon which volunteer numbers and volunteer opportunities are grown.

The Friends of Kings Park Fund

The Friends of Kings Park Fund was created to provide a pool of funds from which the friends could provide grants for environmental research and other projects which support the conservation of WA's unique flora. This year has seen the first two grants awarded.

The first was a grant of \$60,000 to Digby Growns to breed new Western Australian plant cultivars over a period of three years. The second grant was to the Science Directorate of BGPA of \$40,000 payable as a contribution to the Kings Park Science Scholarship Program, of \$10,000 per annum over a period of four years.



Pippa Moodie, Vice President of the Friends of Kings Park, is presented with a Lotterywest grant of \$100,000 for the 2016 Kings Park Festival by Hon Albert Jacob Minister for Environment; Heritage.

Friends' Groups Activities

The Growing Friends continue to be involved in a diverse range of activities throughout the year, from propagation of plants, production of the majority of plants for our plant sales and supporting the sales either in assisting in set up, working during the sale, or in dismantling the benches and infrastructure after the sale is over. The latter task has been assisted by the purchase of new fold down benches which are lighter and significantly easier to handle. Nevertheless a big job and one for which we are truly grateful of the assistance.

The Orchid Growing Group assists the BGPA's science staff with repotting of the orchid collection and the plants are multiplying and growing strongly in the glasshouse. The Group would like to thank Dr Ben Miller, Dr David Merritt, Dr Shane Turner, Dr Adam Cross and Grady Brand for their dedication and guidance throughout the year.

The Bushland Carers Group continues as the quiet contributor to the bushland. The members of this group have been involved over a long period of time and the committee thanks them for their continued dedication and effort. The Committee sincerely thanks Alex Hew for his leadership role as well as the BGPA staff for their support of this group.

The Botanic Garden Carers assist in providing a major show of plants to visitors by assisting in replanting and weeding the gardens, to ensure the visitor experience to Kings Park is enhanced by the species on display. The quality of the Botanic Garden display during the 50th Anniversary of the Botanic Garden at last year's Festival was a testament to their hard work and dedication.

The Naturescapers Group was formed to be actively involved in the daily operations of Rio Tinto Naturescape Kings Park and we now have 20 Naturescapers. There are plenty of opportunities for new members to volunteer in this area.

The Office Carers continue to ensure all members receive their newsletters and magazines on time, although with an increasing number of Friends receiving their newsletters electronically, this workload is decreasing. Nevertheless, the range of volunteering activities continue to increase and office carers now also contribute by counting the walkway donations, completing rosters, tracking volunteer hours and generally assisting with the membership database and assisting with marketing.

Now in its third year, the Climatewatch Group continues to go from strength to strength under the guidance of Lara Oppermann and Jenny Lai, building on the foundations created by Ella Meiklejohn who left half way through the year. Close relationships have been developed with the UWA to utilise trails set up within the grounds of UWA and for UWA students and Climatewatch members to monitor Kings Park trails. In addition, the first of the Climatewatch walks was conducted for members of the public at the 2015 Festival.

Magazine/Calendar

The 2016 Friends of Kings Park Wildflower Calendar was again a great fundraising success. Once again, special thanks are owed to our Magazine Editor, Dr Tony Scalzo, ably assisted by Chris Olney and Graphic Designers, Rosalie Tanner and Ji Min who have created a wonderful calendar and quarterly magazine.

We would also like to thank photographers, Dr Mark Bundrett, Luke Sweedman, Tony Scalzo, Dave Blumer, Beth Baker, David Nicholson, Jason Thomas and Jody D'Arcy for their contributions to the calendar.

Botanic Gardens and Park Authority

On behalf of the Friends of Kings Park, I take this opportunity to acknowledge and thank Chief Executive Officer, Mark Webb and Acting Chief Executive Officer, Marcelle Broderick and all the BGPA staff for the support they provided to the Friends and Friends' Groups, throughout the year.

Staff and support to the Friends

To our Jarrah corporate members, Lotterywest, Water Corporation, Rio Tinto and Minderoo; our Banksia corporate members, Picton Press, Fraser's Kings Park and Enchanted Films; and our Kangaroo Paw corporate members, Harris Organic Wines and ASA Cultural Tours, thank you for your ongoing contribution and support.

Thank you also to the Friends Office Administrators, Liz Laurie and Helena Waldmann; Marketing and Events Officer, Tammy Pinkerton for the support provided to the Committee and myself, and thanks to our Management Committee for the work that it continues to carry out on behalf of the membership and the Park.

We greatly appreciate the continued assistance, accounting advice and hard work provided by Bruce Donald, the Friends' Auditor.

I would also like to thank all our members, who contribute in so many ways and without whom we would not be able to support Kings Park to the extent that we do.

It is a pleasure to represent our members and their involvement, energy, commitment and the enthusiasm and life they bring to the Friends is sincerely appreciated.

See you in the Park.

Bob Bunney
President, Friends of Kings Park

Kings Park Volunteer Guides

The highlight of this year was being nominated by the BGPA for the 2016 WA Community Volunteer Organisation of the Year and then winning it! We were proud when notified that we one of the three finalists and didn't really think we would win it. So it was doubly rewarding to be the actual winners. The award certificate and trophy are now proudly on display in the Visitor Information Centre (VIC).



Members of the Kings Park Volunteer Guides being presented with Western Australian Volunteer Organisation of the Year Award in May 2016.

One of the other key events during the year was making a successful bid for the 2019 Australasian Botanic Guides Conference, which will be held in Kings Park in spring 2019. The Conference is held bi-annually and, despite the name, has only been open to volunteer guides from around Australia and New Zealand. With approval from the other Botanic Gardens, we plan to approach Botanic Gardens in South East Asia to see if they:

- a) have volunteer guides, and
- b) would be interested in attending.

Due to natural attrition, the number of current Guides has reduced to 120 and another Training Course is planned for early in 2017.

Over the last twelve months, the Guides have spent 8,110 hours engaging with 61,056 visitors to the Park, both in the VIC (51,870) and on guided walks (9,186). In addition Guides have given over 4,500 hours on extra duties, making a total of 12,610 volunteer hours. This includes Committee meetings and the accompanying work involved in running the Guides. Examples are:

- Compiling rosters for duties
- Organising ongoing education and refresher walks for Guides
- Organising and undertaking Guides' assessments to maintain Guides' standards
- Managing the VIC and liaising with the Park Management Officers as necessary
- Publishing the monthly Guides newsletter, which is also sent interstate & overseas
- Coordinating the Guides' lending library, reference books and files
- Arranging floral displays of seasonal native flowers for the Visitor Information Centre
- Mentoring new Guides from the 2015 Training Course
- Planning for the 2017 Guides Training Course
- Planning for the 2019 Australasian Botanic Guides Conference

Committee

The committee meets 11 times a year, before the monthly general meeting. Each member has several areas of responsibility and some represent sub-committees.

Kings Park Guides Committee 2015-16	
President	Barbara Pelly (to the November 2015 AGM) Tony Lightman (from the November 2015 AGM)
Vice President	Chris Olney
Secretary	Robyn Cooper
Treasurer	Ian Wildy
Committee Members:	Carol Newton-Smith
	Flora Kendall (till Nov AGM) Susan Clarke (from Nov AGM)
	Roz Hood (till Nov AGM) Jeremy Hall (from Nov AGM)
	Chris Rowley
	Rachel Craven
	Barbara Pelly, ex-officio

Visitor Information Centre

The Kings Park Visitor Information Centre is open daily (except Christmas Day) from 9.30 am to 4 pm. Two Guides are on duty for each of the two shifts covering the opening hours.

The display areas allow visitors to view large posters and photographs of features of the Park and to browse a range of maps and brochures. There is also a video display of park scenes, a display of botanical items of interest and at least two large flower arrangements displaying flowers currently blooming in the Park, and arranged by a roster of Guides.



The Kings Park Volunteer Guides run Kings Park's Visitor Information Centre

A regular update of important notifications regarding the Park is provided by the Park Management Officers, who visit twice daily to liaise and collect lost property.

The lightweight folding wheelchair purchased by the Guides for free use by visitors continues to be a great help to visitors and was used 41 times during the year.

A daily record is kept of visitor contacts. The statistics for the year show a total of 51,870 contacts and phone calls compared with 51,911 in 2014-15. Of the VIC enquiries 11,356 were locals; 15,836 from Eastern States; and 23,962 from overseas.

The voluntary donation box in the Information Centre has yielded \$3,459.50 for the use of the BGPA.

Free Guided Walks

We offer free guided walks every day at 10am, noon and 2 pm. The regular walks offered are the Botanic Garden Walk and the Past and Present Walk, focusing on the historic Fraser Avenue area. Other walks vary according to the time of year. Walks into the bushland start in winter and the Nature Trail is a focus during the annual Kings Park Festival.

The three free walks a day during the Festival are increasingly popular with 2,241 visitors participating in the September walks in 2015 (2,341 in 2014). Guides also assist BGPA horticulturalists when they deliver special walks as part of the festival. In 2015, Guides supported horticultural walks in French, Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese conducted by BGPA staff fluent in these languages.

Guides also undertake Walks by Request for groups of larger than 10 or groups with special interests. The BGPA has a small per capita charge for these walks.

During this year 9,186 visitors went on Guided walks, compared with 8,228 in 2014-15

Health and Safety

The Guides cooperate closely with BGPA staff, who have the statutory duty of ensuring that health and safety requirements are met. Guides are mindful of visitor safety when walking and advise them of possible risks at the start of walks. Guides carry a two-way radio or mobile phone with them on walks.

Afternoon guided walks may be cancelled by the BGPA on days which are rated Very High Fire Danger or have other adverse weather warnings issued by the Bureau of Meteorology. This information is posted on the BGPA website. If conditions are judged pleasant and safe, however, the Guides on duty may choose to do the noon and 2 pm walks, at their discretion. On extremely hot days, or fire warning days Guides have the option to offer shorter walks restricted to shady areas.

Further Education

All Guides are expected to keep their knowledge and skills up to date, and know the latest relevant information about the Park and the flora. To this end, we use a group email notification so that important information can be circulated rapidly.

Every month the Park Management Officers produce briefing notes which Guides need to read at the start of each duty.

We also have 10 general meetings which Guides are strongly encouraged to attend. Talks are presented by guest speakers or Guides who have particular expertise. Speakers this year included Senior Plant Breeder Digby Growns on new Australian cultivars, including the RSL Spirit of Anzac Grevillea, a three-way cross of grevillea from Western Australia, New South Wales and South Australia, specially developed for the 100th anniversary; Dr Neale Bougher on the secret life of fungi; and Hilary Silbert on Remembering Edith Cowan. We are grateful to BGPA staff, fellow Guides and experts from beyond the Park who give freely of their time and knowledge.

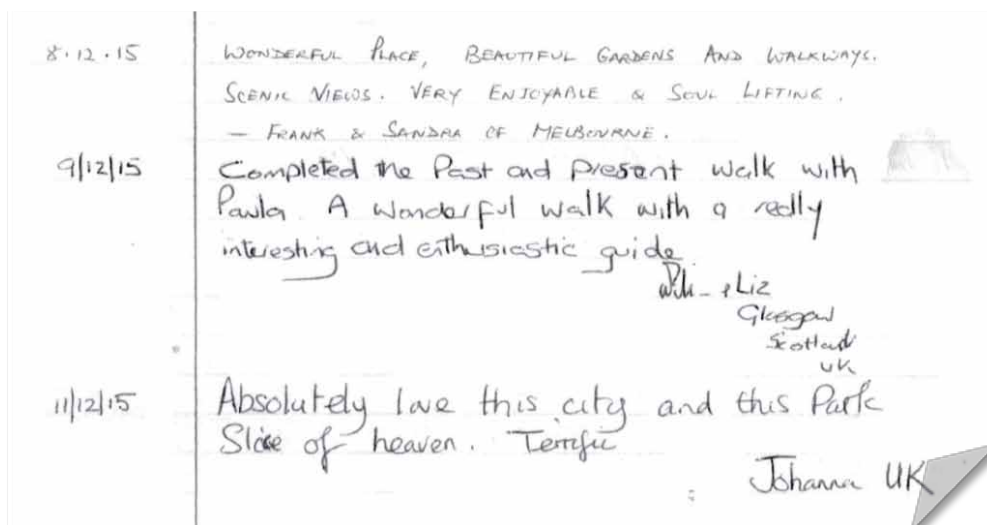
A week after each meeting a walk is held to follow up the topic and improve Guides' knowledge of different areas. A summary of the walk and talk is published in the monthly newsletter and mailed to all Guides, Associate Guides and relevant BGPA staff. The high quality newsletter also includes other information and photographs of interest to Guides.

Evaluation

The compulsory program for the evaluation of Guides has continued to ensure that the standard of our performance matches the expectations of the BGPA and visitors.

The Team to Evaluate Guides is a group of elected experienced Guides, who give voluntary time to observe and assess the work of their peers, in the Information Centre and on walks. The assessor then gives confidential feedback, usually over a cup of coffee, and may also offer guidance and support and listen to any problems or suggestions the Guide may want to put forward. At the beginning of 2016 the Team started its next two-year cycle.

The Comments Book entries written by visitors in the VIC reflect their reaction to the beauty of the Park, and often compliment the Guides who lead the walks and offer assistance.



Extract from the Comment Book in the Visitor Information Centre

Uniforms

As much of our time is spent outdoors, our uniform shirts have long sleeves and we are encouraged to wear the wide-brimmed hats provided and wear sunscreen. This is an important example to the public. The BGPA provides sunscreen in the VIC for use of Guides and visitors.

Guides are provided with a green uniform shirt with the BGPA logo fully visible, a hat and a bag as well as a personal name badge. This uniform gives conformity to the professional appearance of the Guides and allows them to be easily recognisable on duty.

The Lodge

The Main Lodge at the Fraser Avenue entry to the Park continues to be used by all the volunteer groups. The Guides have their own office with computer and printer, and part of a storage area, as well as access to a central area with photocopier, library and a meeting room. Having all the volunteer groups in the same building encourages friendly interaction and cooperation. Help from the Friends of Kings Park staff is freely given and much appreciated.

Acknowledgements

The Guides sincerely thank CEO Mark Webb (who took over as Acting Director General for the Department of Agriculture and Food in mid March); our current acting CEO, Marcelle Broderick, who is still Director, Business and Visitor Services; Director, Lesley Hammersley, Horticulture and Conservation; and Dr Ben Miller, Director Science for their ongoing support and encouragement. Grady Brand and his horticultural team are always readily available for advice and help.

We are grateful to all members of the Visitor Services Team led by Jacqui Kennedy, who have provided effective liaison between the BGPA Management and the Guides. We also thank the Administrative Assistants and the Park Management Officers who assist in our day to day guiding work. Special thanks are due to the Volunteer Coordinator, Larr Rose who has worked consistently to support us, particularly in recruiting new Guides, facilitating the training programme and preparing and submitting the submission for our Volunteers Award.

Tony Lightman
President, Kings Park Volunteer Guides

Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners

Currently, the Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners (VMGs) number at 39 active volunteers with 21 Associate members, involved across a variety of activities in the Park. This year we have contributed 4,572 hours to the various duties and projects we are involved with.

Home Gardening Advice

Advice to home gardeners about growing native plants continues to be the main objective of Volunteer Master Gardeners. Opportunities for home gardeners to ask questions are provided three times a week through the Gardening Advisory Service. This year the Volunteer Master Gardeners dealt with 2,679 queries.

Other opportunities are available throughout the year by attending one of the 'Dig It With Coffee' sessions, during the Friends of Kings Park plant sales and the Kings Park Festival. Seven talks were presented to social and gardening groups, and the Friends of Kings Park includes a regular article from the VMGs in their quarterly member magazine 'For People and Plants'.

There were 14 Dig it with Coffee sessions held during 2015-16. Held at Zamia Cafe, members of the public can book to join two VMGs and a BGPA horticulturalist to talk about aspects of home gardening.

The Master Gardeners continue to revise the Native Plant Notes that are available through the BGPA's website. These plant notes are a popular and useful resource which cover a variety of native plant species suitable for home gardens.



The Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners present Dig it with Coffee sessions to interested home gardeners.

Bush Garden

The Bush Garden is our showcase for low-impact gardening. Planted with species local to Kings Park, the bush garden is thriving without additional water or fertiliser. Planting and ongoing maintenance were undertaken through the year, and growth of plants, flowering periods, survival rates and natural recruitment were monitored.

Projects

The VMGs and BGPA both agreed to abandon the Science Garden project in 2016. The main reasons included the potentially limited future of the site, the unsuitable terrain and challenging access, and a desire for the skills of the VMGs to be utilised in a more public and rewarding location. As a result, four VMGs were inducted into the Friends of Kings Park Garden Carers group in May 2016.

VMGs assisted staff and post-graduate students working in the Science and Horticulture and Conservation Directorate on a wide range of activities. These included determining seed viability, cleaning seeds, potting-up plants, weeding, data entry, and supporting projects such as plant germination trials. A new group was established this year assisting studies to understand Jarrah decline (chlorotic decline) in managed areas of Kings Park. VMGs have been systematically undertaking thousands of soil pH measurements before and after soil treatments. This program aims to provide the fundamental knowledge to reverse chlorotic decline in the oldest and most valuable trees in Kings Park.

The VMGs continued to be involved with Plant Development, helping BGPA plant breeders to work on several species—cleaning seeds, propagating, potting up, collecting pollen, cleaning labels and maintaining the area.

Training and Education

No training course was held this period however two interns achieved their required number of hours and have graduated to full VMGs.

The VMGs continue to invite guests to speak at each of their monthly meetings. BGPA staff present on a range of activities being undertaken in BGPA science, conservation, horticulture and plant development as well as what's happening in Kings Park. External presenters this year provided valuable information to support the VMG's gardening advice service.

Acknowledgment

The VMGs sincerely thank the BGPA Directors Ms Marcelle Broderick, Ms Lesley Hammersley and Dr Ben Miller and staff for their ongoing support and for the opportunities they provide us to participate in the activities of the BGPA.

Heather Waugh
President, Kings Park Volunteer Master Gardeners

Honour Avenues Group

The Father of the Kings Park Honour Avenues

By Norman Manners OAM

Chairman the Honour Avenues Group

Frequently, over the years, people have asked me the question, "Who thought up the idea of putting plaques, with the soldier's name on it, on the trees in the Park?"

On most occasions it was inconvenient to explain the full circumstances behind Lovekin's thinking at the time and so I would simply answer, "Why, Arthur Lovekin!", thinking that the person asking the question would know who I was talking about. Looking back I now realise that my answer was insufficient information at the time as very few people would have known who Arthur Lovekin was.

Today I take the time to explain who the gentleman was and what motivated him to create the first Honour Avenue dedicated to our war dead of World War One and the service it offered to this State's next-of-kin.

Arthur Lovekin was an experienced journalist who was the owner/editor of the then Daily News, Perth's evening paper. As a prominent businessman he was a founding member of the first Kings Park Board in 1896 and in that capacity visited London where he was taken by the magnificent Oaks in the Great Park at Windsor.

In July of 1901, Princess May, the Duchess of Cornwall, visited Perth and was pleased to open the first driveway that had been newly constructed in Kings Park. It bears her name to this day, May Drive.

In 1914 the First World War broke out and Australia immediately became involved in support of Great Britain.

In Western Australia thousands of young men rallied around the flag and marched in to Blackboy Hill Military Camp located in the Greenmount Hills above Perth.

Following completion of their initial military training they joined soldiers from all over Australia and a very large convoy formed up at Albany WA and sailed for the Middle East. The troops thought they would soon be fighting the Germans in France but in effect they were headed for more training in Egypt before embarking for the Dardanelles.

The first battle involving Australian troops was to be the landing at Gallipoli on 25 April 1915 and the fight began against the defending Turks. Casualty lists soon followed and began to appear in the West Australian and by January of the following year some 8,700 Australians had been listed as killed. It was time to evacuate all troops from the peninsula.

The majority of the surviving battalions were quickly shipped off to France and the Western Front where a terrible conflict raged and young men were being thrown into a constantly churning slaughter house.

At home the casualty lists appeared daily and became longer following every attempt to advance across No-Mans-Land. The crowds stood silently outside the offices of the West Australian, waiting for the broad sheet of names of those killed, wounded or missing to be posted in a glass case at the front of the building. They frantically scanned the names of the dead searching for a husband, a son, father, brother, relative or friend then walked away, some in sadness others happy that a loved one's name did not appear today.



Arthur Lovekin
President of the Kings Park
Board from 1918 -1931.

Arthur Lovekin witnessed this daily melancholic parade from his St George's Terrace window and wondered what could be done for the next-of-kin in the days and years of grieving which lay ahead.

In the year of 1918 the War would be over and some 60,000 young Australians had died, relatives of those boys would have a deep desire to see the plot where their loved one was buried. Relatives did not understand a modern artillery war and the fact that thousands of men had been blown to pieces and even if bits were found they could not be identified. Therefore there would be no grave but a simple wall with thousands of names listed of soldiers who would be forever lost.

It was also unreasonable to expect a now widowed woman, possibly with children to support, to afford the boat trip and land travel to reach either Gallipoli, the battlefields of the Western Front or the deserts of the Middle East.

It was then that Arthur Lovekin struck on a wonderful idea whereby families of the fallen could visit a tree in Kings Park, a tree that was strong and growing, representing the spirit of the departed soldier. A plaque would carry his name and age with details of his battalion and the battle where he fell. Here, in respectful silence, except for the bush bird's songs, a mother, a wife and a family could weep.

Armed with this proposal, Lovekin presented it to the Kings Park Board in the August of 1918, as the war still raged, and it was enthusiastically accepted with the first Honour Avenue to extend from the Lord Forrest statue to the Subiaco entrance to May Drive.

With a donation of £500 from Lovekin, approximately \$25,000 today, the bush and scrub began to be cleared on both sides of the Drive by former soldiers who had been wounded at the front.

A planting ceremony was held in May Drive on the 3rd of August 1919, 144 trees and plaques were planted at a cost of ten shillings to each of the relatives who applied.



May Drive when it opened in 1919. Posts mark the location of new trees and each plaque was attached to a post.

Today there are three Honour Avenues in the Park: May Drive, Lovekin Drive and Marri Walk, with about 1,663 plaques covering Western Australian servicemen and women who have died and been buried overseas during war and in the service of their country.

Each plaque and its white post is carefully maintained by a group of ex-servicemen in a work shed provided by Kings Park with new plaques sent out for manufacture. All are members of the Highgate RSL Sub Branch and as such are called the Honour Avenues Group with offices located at the Main Lodge at the Fraser Avenue entrance to Kings Park.

In this year, we also acknowledged 30 years of support from Carine Senior High School. Each year prior to Anzac Day, students from Carine walk down each off the Honour Avenues and place an Australian flag and a small cross at each plaque.

There are fifteen in number and in the financial year of 2015-16 the Group carried out the following voluntary duties:

- 2,071 hours worked
- 47 new plaques and posts positioned within the Avenues
- Planned and conducted four ceremonies
- Replaced 19 cast iron plaques
- Refurbished and replaced 16 existing plaques.

Ask any one of the members of the group if the work becomes mundane over the years and you will get an answer similar to this. ‘Never, all these men and women gave the most precious thing they would ever have...their lives.’ The least we can do is to create a place where the family can come and be with the spirit of their loved one.

This we will do until it is time for us to join our comrades.

NEVER FORGET THEIR SACRIFICE

**Norman Manners, OAM
President, Kings Park Honour Avenues Group**



Amongst the plaques that were dedicated in the first honour avenue was Private Edwin Moseley who was killed in action in France on 8 August 1818. These pictures depict the plaque from its original placement in 1919 to today, where it is still located on May Drive near the Wadjuk Way and May Drive intersection.

Appendix 2 - Publications

BGPA creates and contributes to, many publications throughout the year. All BGPA Annual Reports, Management Plans, strategic publications, legal statements, scientific papers and brochures are available to download from the [BGPA's website](#) or in hard copy from the front reception offices in Kings Park and Botanic Garden and Bold Park. Information brochures are also available from the Kings Park Visitor Information Centre. Refer to the [Maps, Brochures and Publications section](#) for more information on BGPA publications revised or created in 2015-16.

In addition, a range of botanical, gardening, historical, cultural and children's books are available for sale at Aspects of Kings Park including the following BGPA published books:

- A Joy Forever – The Story of Kings Park and Botanic Garden
- Australian Native Plants – The Kings Park Experience (August 2013)
- Australian Seeds (currently out of print)
- Avenues of Honour (Kings Park Honour Avenues Groups)
- Chunyart and the Cheeky Parrot
- For People and Plants (the monthly Friends of Kings Park Magazine)
- Friends of Kings Park Calendar (annually)
- Kings Park and Botanic Garden: Western Australia (Souvenir Book – Third Edition 2015)
- Kings Park's Special Trees
- Memorials and Memories
- Perth Plants: a field guide to the bushland and coastal flora of Kings Park and Bold Park, Perth, Western Australia (Second Edition 2016).
- Pilbara Seed Atlas and Field Guide – Plant Restoration in Australia's Arid Northwest (2016)

For People and Plants – Friends of Kings Park Member Magazine

Barrett, R 2015, 'Fifty years of discovery – from Kings Park to the outback', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 8-10.

Barrett, R 2015, 'Fifty new species of Western Australian plants – celebrating 50 years of the State Botanic Garden', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, pp. 26-33.

Bateman, A 2016, 'A very dry article on the drought tolerance of Pilbara seedlings', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, pp. 26-27.

Bougher, N 2016, 'Fungi surveys reveal new species in Kings Park', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 94, pp. 14-17.

Brand, G 2015, 'Rapid rise to glory for ornate eucalypt', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, p. 17.

Bunn, E 2015, 'Kingsley Dixon – three decades of achievement', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 25-26.

Bunn, E 2016, 'The practical conservationist: a profile of Bob Dixon', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, pp. 30-33.

Cahill, M 2016, 'Mitochondria, the powerhouse of the cell', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, pp. 28-29.

Carey, C and Hammersley, L 2015, 'A 50 year journey', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, pp. 3-8.

- Chia, K 2016, 'Snottygobble reveals its secrets', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 94, pp. 30-33.
- Chinna, N 2016, 'Understories: Tales from the people's park', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 94, pp. 10-13.
- Easton, S 2016, 'BGPA staff battle for coveted Hydra trophy', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 18.
- Fontaine, A 2015, 'From little things big things grow', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 30-33.
- Glowacki, C 2015, 'Paving the way to a golden 50th', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, pp. 29-30.
- Growns, D 2015, 'Golden celebration: *Anigozanthos manglesii* 'Anniversary Gold''. *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, p. 41.
- Growns, D 2015, 'Developing new plants to meet market demand', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, pp. 16-17.
- Growns, D 2015, '*Boronia* 'Magenta Stars''. *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, p. 34.
- Growns, D 2016, 'A rare heritage: *Grevillea* 'Scarlet Moon'', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 14.
- Growns, D 2016, 'Bell-shaped beauty: *Boronia* 'Plum Bells'', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 15.
- Hammersley, L 2015, 'Wildflower Pavilion – a piece of history restored', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 20-21.
- Hammersley, L 2015, 'Aspiring to excellence – curating the Botanic Garden plant collections', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, pp. 18-21.
- Hammersley, L 2016, 'Plan for Bold Park's future open for comment', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 17.
- Hammersley, L 2016 'Artwork to frame Botanic Garden entry', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 94, p. 3.
- Kennedy, J 2015, 'The Western Australian Botanic Garden – a venue to explore and enjoy', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, pp. 22-28.
- Maddern, R and Staffa, A 2015, 'Honour Avenues go online', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, p. 16.
- Maddern, R 2015, '2015 Kings Park Festival album – Beauty Rich and Rare', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, pp. 8-9.
- Maddern, R and Staffa, A 2016, 'Prince Charles praises Kings Park research', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, pp. 3-5.
- Maddern, R and Staffa, A 2016, 'Big Boab in good health', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 34.
- Maddern, R 2016, 'Why art?', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 94, pp. 6-9.
- McChesney, C and Easton, S 2015, 'Back to the future: understanding the past to protect the future of Kings Park bushland,' *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, pp. 20-23.
- Merritt, D 2015, 'The new science laboratories at Kings Park are up and running', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, pp. 24-25.

- Merritt, D 2016, 'World-class seed bank open for business,' *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 9.
- Miller, B 2015, 'Managing fire risk in Banksia woodlands', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 3-7.
- Pedrini, S 2015, 'Tales of plant conservation by an Italian botanist down-under. *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 27-29.
- Rose, L 2015, 'Children's Anzac tribute', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, pp. 14-15.
- Scalzo, T 2016, 'Spectacular mallee captures the imagination' *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 93, p. 16.
- Scalzo, T 2016, 'Candlenut trees in Kings Park', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 94, pp. 20-21.
- Skates, L 2015, 'How your donations assist Kings Park Science', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 90, p. 19.
- Simpson, D 2015, '2015 Kings Park Festival', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, p. 42.
- Staffa, A 2015, 'Botanic Terraces opening marks significant milestone', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 92, pp. 3-7.
- Sweedman, L 2015, 'The Kimberley boab expedition 2015 – celebrating the 50th anniversary of the Western Australian Botanic Garden', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, pp. 31-36.
- Webb, M 2015, 'A Contemporary Botanic Garden', *For People and Plants, Friends of Kings Park Magazine*, Issue 91, pp. 12-17.

Scientific Journals and Papers

Book

- Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW (eds) 2016, *Pilbara seed atlas and field guide: plant restoration in Australia's arid northwest*, CSIRO Publishing, Victoria.

Book Chapter

- Erickson, TE and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Introduction to plant diversity of the Pilbara', *In: Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW (eds) 2016, Pilbara seed atlas and field guide: plant restoration in Australia's arid northwest*, CSIRO Publishing, Victoria.
- Erickson, TE and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Seed collection, cleaning, and storage procedures', *In: Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW (eds) 2016, Pilbara seed atlas and field guide: plant restoration in Australia's arid northwest*, CSIRO Publishing, Victoria.
- Erickson, TE, Merritt, DJ and Turner, SR 2016, 'Seed dormancy and germination of arid zone species', *In: Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW (eds) 2016, Pilbara seed atlas and field guide: plant restoration in Australia's arid northwest*, CSIRO Publishing, Victoria.
- Merritt, DJ, Golos, PJ and Erickson, TE 2016, 'A systematic approach to seed management for restoration', *In: Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW (eds) 2016, Pilbara seed atlas and field guide: plant restoration in Australia's arid northwest*, CSIRO Publishing, Victoria.

Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Symons, DR, Turner, SR, and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'An atlas to the plants and seeds of the Pilbara region', *In*: Erickson, TE, Barrett, RL, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW (eds) 2016, *Pilbara seed atlas and field guide: plant restoration in Australia's arid northwest*, CSIRO Publishing, Victoria.

Refereed Articles

Anderson BM, Barrett MD, Krauss SK, Thiele KR 2016, 'Untangling a species complex of arid zone grasses (*Triodia*) reveals patterns congruent with co-occurring animals', *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* DOI: 10.1016/j.ympev.2016.05.014

Anthony JM, Allcock RJN, Krauss SL 2016, 'Isolation and characterisation of 13 microsatellites for the rare endemic shrub *Tetradlea erubescens* (Elaeocarpaceae)', *Applications in Plant Science* 4: 1500102.

Augustin, MM, Ruzicka, DR, Shukla, AK, Augustin, JM, Starks, CM, O'Neil-Johnson, M, McKain, MR, Evans, BS, Barrett, MD, Smithson, A, Wong, GKS, Deyholos, MK, Edger, PP, Pires, JC, Leebens-Mack, JH, Mann, DA, Kutchan, TM 2015, 'Elucidating steroid alkaloid biosynthesis in *Veratrum californicum*: Production of verazine in Sf9 cells', *Plant Journal* 82: pp. 991-1003.

Barrett MD, Sokoloff DD 2015 'Centrolepis milleri (Centrolepidaceae: Poales), a new species from Western Australia'. *Phytotaxa* 213: pp. 140-146.

Barrett RL 2015, 'Fifty new species of vascular plants from Western Australia—celebrating fifty years of the Western Australian Botanic Garden at Kings Park', *Nuytsia*, Volume 26: pp. 3–20.

Barrett RL and Barrett MD 2015, 'Four new species of Goodeniaceae from Western Australia, including the smallest species in the family, a putative seed-article elaiosome and possible floral mimicry', *Lechenaultia. Australian Systematic Botany* 27: pp. 469–482.

Barrett RL, Barrett MD 2015, 'Twenty-seven new species of vascular plants from Western Australia', *Nuytsia*, Volume 26: pp. 21–87.

Barrett RL, Barrett MD and Duretto MF 2015, 'Four new species of *Boronia* (Rutaceae) from the Kimberley region of Western Australia', *Nuytsia*, Volume 26: pp. 89-110.

Barrett RL, Barrett MD, Kenneally KF, Lowrie A 2015, 'Four new species of *Stylidium* (Stylidiaceae) from the Kimberley region of Western Australia', *Nuytsia*, Volume 26: pp.127-141.

Barrett RL, Hopper SD, MacFarlane TD and Barrett MD 2015, 'Seven new species of *Haemodorum* (Haemodoraceae) from the Kimberley region of Western Australia', *Nuytsia*, Volume 26: 111-126.

Bustam, B M, Dixon, K W and Bunn, E 2015, 'Cryopreservation of secondary Protocorms, an alternative pathway for conservation of Western Australian terrestrial orchids', *Acta Horticulturae*, 1078: pp. 61-67.

Bustam, BM, Dixon, KW and Bunn, E 2016, 'Cryogenic approaches for conserving terrestrial orchids', *In Vitro Cellular & Development Biology – Plant*, pp.1-11

Bustam, BM, Dixon, KW and Bunn, E 2016, 'A cryopreservation protocol for ex-situ conservation of terrestrial orchids using asymbiotic primary and secondary (adventitious) protocorms', *In Vitro Cellular & Development Biology – Plant*, 52: pp.185-195.

Carrick PJ, Erickson TE, Becker CH, Mayence CE and Bourne AR 2015, 'Comparing ecological restoration in South Africa and Western Australia: the benefits of a 'travelling workshop'', *Ecological Management & Restoration*, 16: pp. 86-94.

Challis A, Stevens JS, McGrath G and Miller B 2016, 'Plant and environmental factors associated with drought induced mortality in two facultative phreatophytic trees', *Plant and Soil*. DOI 10.1007/s11104-016-2793-5.

- Chen JJ, Cui B, He S-H, Cooper JA, Barrett MB, Chen J-L, Jie S and Dai YC 2016, 'Molecular phylogeny and global diversity of the remarkable genus *Bondarzewia* (Basidiomycota, Russulales)' *Mycologia* (in press).
- Chia KA, Koch JM, Sadler R and Turner SR 2015, 'Developmental phenology of *Persoonia longifolia* (Proteaceae, R. Br) and the impact of fire on these events', *Australian Journal of Botany* 63, pp. 415-425.
- Cross, AT, Adamec, L, Turner, SR, Dixon, KW and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Seed reproductive biology of the rare aquatic carnivorous plant *Aldrovanda vesiculosa* (Droseraceae)', *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 180, pp. 515 – 529.
- Cross AT, Skates LM, Adamec L, Hammond CM, Sheridan PM and Dixon KW 2015, 'Population ecology of the endangered aquatic carnivorous macrophyte *Aldrovanda vesiculosa* at a naturalised site in North America', *Freshwater Biology* 60, pp. 1772–1783.
- Cross, AT, Turner, SR, Merritt, DJ, van Niekerk, A, Renton M, Dixon, KW and Mucina, L 2015, 'Vegetation patterns and hydro-geological drivers of freshwater rock pool communities in the monsoon-tropical Kimberley region, Western Australia', *Journal of Vegetation Science* 26, pp. 1184-1197.
- Cross, SL, Cross, AT, Merritt, DJ, Dixon, KW and Andersen, AN 2016, 'Biodiversity responses to vegetation structure in a fragmented landscape: ant communities in a peri-urban coastal dune system', *Journal of Insect Conservation* doi:10.1007/s10841-016-9881-y.
- David E, Dixon KW, Menz MHM 2016, 'Cooperative extension: A model of science–practice integration for ecosystem restoration', *Trends in Plant Science* doi:10.1016/j.tplants.2016.01.001
- Davis BJ, Phillips RD, Wright M, Linde CC and Dixon KD 2015, 'Continent-wide distribution in mycorrhizal fungi: implications for the biogeography of specialized orchids', *Annals of Botany* 116, pp. 413-421.
- Davison EM, Davison PJN, Barrett MD, Barrett RL, McMullen-Fisher SJM and Abell-Davis S 2015, 'Additions to the Myxomycota of summer rainfall regions of tropical Australia', *Nova Hedwigia*, 101: http://dx.doi.org/10.1127/nova_hedwigia/2015/0287.
- Erickson, TE, Shackelford, N, Dixon, KW, Turner, SR and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Overcoming physiological dormancy in seeds of *Triodia* (Poaceae) to improve restoration in the arid zone', *Restoration Ecology* doi:10.1111/rec.12357.
- Evans SE, Sinclair EA, Poore AGB, Bain KF, Verges A 2016, 'Genotypic richness predicts phenotypic variation in an endangered clonal plant', *PeerJ* 4:E1633.
- Fay MF, Pailler T and Dixon KW 2015, 'Orchid conservation: Making the links', *Annals of Botany*, 116, pp. 377-379
- Funnekotter B, Kaczmarczyk K, Whiteley SE, Turner SR, Bunn E and Mancera RL 2015, 'Evaluation of the new vacuum infiltration vitrification (VIV) cryopreservation technique for native Australian plant shoot tips', *CryoLetters* 36, pp.104-113.
- Funnekotter B, Sortey A, Bunn E, Turner SR, Mancera RL 2016, 'Influence of abiotic stress preconditioning on antioxidant enzymes in shoot tips of *Lomandra sonderi* prior to cryostorage', *Australian Journal of Botany* - <http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/BT16006>.
- Getzin, S, Yizhaq, S, Bell, B., Erickson, TE, Postle, AC, Katra, I, Tzuk, O, Zelnik, YR, Wiegand, K and Wiegand, T 2016, 'Discovery of fairy circles in Australia supports self-organization theory', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 113, pp. 3551-3556.
- Golos, PJ, Dixon, KW, Erickson, TE 2016, 'Plant recruitment from the soil seed bank depends on topsoil stockpile age, height, and storage history in an arid environment', *Restoration Ecology*. doi: 10.1111/rec.12389.

- Guzzomi, AG, Erickson TE, Ling, KY, Dixon, KW and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Flash flaming effectively removes appendages and improves the seed coating potential of grass florets', *Restoration Ecology* doi: 10.1111/rec.12386.
- Hufford KM, Krauss SL, Veneklaas EJ and Lambers H 2016, 'Genetic delineation of local provenance defines seed collection zones along a climate gradient', *AoB Plants* 8: plv149 doi: 10.1093/aobpla/plv149.
- Jiménez-Alfaro B, Silveira FAO, Fidelis A, Poschlod P and Commander LE 2016, 'Seed germination traits can contribute better to plant community ecology', *Journal of Vegetation Science*, doi: 10.1111/jvs.12375.
- Khamchatra Na-monrug, Dixon KW, Chayamarit K, Apisitwanich S and Tantiwivat S 2016, 'Using in-situ seed baiting technique to isolate and identify endophytic and mycorrhizal fungi from seeds of a threatened epiphytic orchid, *Dendrobium friedericksianum* Rchb.f. (Orchidaceae)', *Agriculture and Natural Resources* 50, pp. 8 – 13.
- Kendrick G, Orth RJ, Lowe R, Krauss SL and Sinclair E 2016, 'Demographic and genetic connectivity: the role and consequences of reproduction, dispersal and recruitment in seagrasses', *Biological Reviews*
- Kildisheva, OA, Erickson TE, Merritt, DJ and Dixon, KW 2016. 'Setting the scene for dryland recovery: an overview and key findings from a workshop targeting seed-based restoration', *Restoration Ecology* doi: 10.1111/rec.12392.
- Krawiec J, Krauss SL, Davis RA and Spencer PBS 2015, 'Weak genetic structuring suggests historically high genetic connectivity among recently fragmented urban populations of the scincid lizard *Ctenotus fallens*', *Australian Journal of Zoology* 63, pp. 279-286.
- Long RL, Gorecki MJ, Renton M, Scott JK, Colville L, Goggin DE, Commander LE, Westcott DA, Cherry H and Finch-Savage WE 2015, 'The ecophysiology of seed persistence: a mechanistic view of the journey to germination or demise', *Biological Reviews* 90, pp. 31-59.
- Menz MHM, Brown GR, Dixon KW and Phillips RD 2015, 'Absence of nectar resource partitioning in a community of parasitoid wasps', *Journal of Insect Conservation* 19, 703-711.
- Muñoz-Rojas, M, Erickson, TE, Martini, D, Dixon, KW and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Soil physicochemical and microbiological indicators of short, medium and long term post-fire recovery in semi-arid ecosystems', *Ecological Indicators* 63, 14-22.
- Muñoz-Rojas, M, Lewandrowski, W, Erickson, TE, Dixon, KW and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Soil respiration dynamics in fire affected semi-arid ecosystems: effects of vegetation type and environmental factors', *Science of the Total Environment* doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.02.086.
- Muñoz-Rojas, M, Erickson, TE, Martini, DC, Dixon, KW and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Climate and soil factors influencing seedling recruitment of plant species used for dryland restoration', *SOIL*. doi: 10.5194/soil-2016-25.
- Muñoz-Rojas, M, Erickson, TE, Dixon, KW and Merritt, DJ 2016, 'Soil quality indicators to assess functionality of restored soils in degraded semiarid ecosystems', *Restoration Ecology* doi: 10.1111/rec.12368.
- Nansen C, Zhao G, Dakin N, Zhao C and Turner SR 2015, 'Using hyperspectral imaging to determine germination of native Australian plant seeds', *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology B: Biology* 145, pp. 19–24.
- Ong JWL, Phillips RD, Dixon KW, Jones MGK and Wylie SJ 2016, 'Characterization of the first two viruses described from wild populations of hammer orchids (*Drakaea* spp.) in Australia', *Plant Pathology* 65, pp. 163-172.
- Pascov CM, Nevill PG, Elliott CP, Majer JD, Anthony JM and Krauss SL 2015, 'The critical role of ants in the extensive dispersal of *Acacia* seed revealed by genetic parentage assignment', *Oecologia* 179, pp.1123-1134.

- Pascov CM, Nevill PG, Elliott CP, Majer JD, Anthony JM and Krauss SL 2015, 'How ants aid seeds', *Wildlife Australia* 52, pp. 14-16.
- Perring MP, Standish RJ, Price JN, Craig MD, Erickson TE, Ruthrof KX, Whiteley AS, Valentine LE and Hobbs RJ 2015, 'Advances in restoration ecology: rising to the challenges of the coming decades', *Ecosphere* 6, pp. 1-25.
- Phillips RD, Bohman B, Anthony JM, Krauss SL, Dixon KW and Peakall R 2015, 'Mismatch in the distribution of floral ecotypes and pollinators insights into the evolution of sexually deceptive orchids', *Journal of Evolutionary Biology* 28, pp. 601-612.
- Phillips RD, Peakall R, Retter, B, Montgomery, K, Menz, M, Davis, B, Hayes, C, Brown, G, Swarts, N, Dixon, K 2015, 'Pollinator rarity as a threat to a plant with a specialised pollination system', *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 179, pp. 511-525.
- Rasmussen, HN, Dixon, KW, Jersáková, J and Těšitelová, T 2015, 'Germination and seedling establishment in orchids: A complex of requirements', *Annals of Botany* 116, pp. 391-402.
- Reiter N, Whitfield J, Pollard G, Bedggood W, Argall M, Dixon K, Davis B and Swarts N 2016, 'Orchid re-introductions: an evaluation of success and ecological considerations using key comparative studies from Australia', *Plant Ecology* 217, pp. 81-95.
- Rye BL, Barrett RL, Barrett MD, Bruhl JJ, Clarke KL and Wilson KL 2015, 'Five new species and a new combination in cyperaceae from the Kimberley region of Western Australia', *Nuytsia* 26, pp. 167-184.
- Sinclair EA, Hovey R, Statton J, Fraser MW, Cambridge ML and Kendrick GA 2016, 'Comment on 'Seagrass viviparous propagules as a potential long- distance dispersal mechanism' by ACG Thomson et al. 2014', *Estuaries and Coasts* doi: 10.1007/s12237-014-9850-1. *Estuaries and Coasts* 39, pp. 290-293.
- Sinclair EA, Statton J, Hovey R, Anthony JM, Dixon KW and Kendrick GA 2016, 'Reproduction at the extremes: pseudovivipary, hybridization and genetic mosaicism in *Posidonia australis* (Posidoniaceae)', *Annals of Botany* 117, pp. 237-247.
- Sokoloff DD, Remizowa MV, Barrett MD, Conran JG, Rudall PJ 2015, 'Morphological diversity and evolution of *Centrolepidaceae* (Poales), a species-poor clade with diverse body plans and developmental patterns', *American Journal of Botany* 102, pp. 1219-1249.
- Statton J, Gustin-Craig S, Dixon KW and Kendrick GA 2015, 'Edge effects along a seagrass margin result in an increased grazing risk on *Posidonia australis* transplants', *PLoS ONE* 10(10): e0137778. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0137778:
- Stevens JC, Chivers I, Symons D and Dixon KW 2015, 'Acid-digestion improves native grass seed handling and germination', *Seed Science and Technology* 43, pp. 313-317.
- Tomlinson, S, Dixon, KW, Didham, RK and Bradshaw, SD 2015, 'Physiological plasticity of metabolic rates in the invasive honey bee and an endemic Australian bee species', *Journal of Comparative Physiology B: Biochemical, Systemic, and Environmental Physiology* 185, pp. 835-844.
- Tomlinson, S and Menz, MHM 2015, 'Does metabolic rate and evaporative water loss reflect differences in migratory strategy in sexually dimorphic hoverflies', *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 190, pp. 61-67.
- Tomlinson, S and Phillips, RD 2015, 'Differences in metabolic rate and evaporative water loss associated with sexual dimorphism in thynnine wasps', *Journal of Insect Physiology* 78, pp. 62-68.
- Tomlinson, S and Phillips, RD 2015, 'Sexual dimorphism in temperature dependent metabolic rate and EWL in thynnine wasps', *Journal of Insect Physiology* 78, pp. 62-68.
- Whiteley SE, Bunn E, Menon A, Mancera RL and Turner SR 2016, 'Ex-situ conservation of the critically endangered species *Androcalva perlaria* (Malvaceae) by micropropagation and cryopreservation', *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Culture* (2016) 125, pp. 341-352.

Appendix 3 – Scientific Research Projects

Externally Funded Research

- 1 Hanson Construction Materials (project formerly with Rocla Quarry Products): Developing sustainable restoration of Banksia woodland communities disturbed through sand quarrying activities (2000-ongoing).
- 2 Department of Parks and Wildlife, Great Southern District: Rare Plant Translocations program for *Grevillea scapigera*.
- 3 Department of Parks and Wildlife, Yilgarn District, Wheatbelt Region Rare Plant Translocations program for *Symonanthus bancroftii*.
- 4 Evolution Mining, Catalpa Resources (formerly Westonia Mines Ltd and Catalpa Resources) funding for two new translocation sites for *Eremophila resinosa* continues.
- 5 Hanson Construction Materials (project formerly with Rocla Quarry Products): Understanding the ecophysiological reasons that underpin Banksia species establishment (2006 - ongoing).
- 6 BHP Billiton Iron Ore Pty Ltd: 'Seed Atlas for the Pilbara' (2008-2014, atlas published May 2016).
- 7 Grange Resources Limited: An integrated research program focused on practical outcomes for the ex-situ and in-situ conservation, restoration and translocation of the declared rare flora *Androcalva perlaria* (– a research and development program (2010-2016).
- 8 Griffin Coal Mining Co: Integrated conservation and translocation of *Caladenia lodgeana* project (2009-2016).
- 9 BHP Billiton: Investigation into the effect of topsoil stockpile age and depth on topsoil seed-bank and seedling recruitment (2010-ongoing).
- 10 Sinosteel Mid-West Corporation Ltd: Research underpinning threatened ecological community restoration (2012-2017).
- 11 Birla Nifty Copper Pty Ltd: Vegetation restoration project in the Great Sandy Desert (2012-2016).
- 12 BHP Billiton Iron Ore Pty Ltd: Pilbara Restoration Initiative executive support project (2012-2016). Completed
- 13 Arriyadh Development Authority: Stage 2 Strategy Plan – Preservation, rehabilitation and development of native plant cover in Arriyadh Province. (2015-2016)
- 14 Arriyadh Development Authority: Developing vegetation restoration principles for global arid zones using a major program in Saudi Arabia (2012-2016).
- 15 Cliffs Asia Pacific Iron Ore Pty Ltd: *Ricinocarpos brevis* restoration research program (2013-2017).
- 16 Cliffs Asia Pacific Iron Ore Pty Ltd: *Tetratheca paynterae* subsp. *paynterae* research trial translocation (2014-2016)
- 17 Alcoa of Australia Limited: Residue rehabilitation research project (2014-2015).
- 18 Karara Mining Limited: Research plan of Karara-Mungada rehabilitation and rare species management (2014-2018).
- 19 Fortescue Metals Group: Development of a Framework DNA barcode dataset for Pilbara flora (2014-2015).
- 20 BHP Billiton: Development of Ecological Completion Criteria and Review of Rehabilitation Monitoring Procedures (2016-2017)

Nationally Competitive Projects

1. The spatial energetic of pollination failure in habitat restoration. ARC Linkage Project LP110200304 (2011-2016: ARC funds \$629,084). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.
2. Defining biologically significant units in *Spinifex* (*Triodia* spp.) for improved ecological restoration in arid Australia. ARC Linkage Project: LP120100350 (2012-2015: ARC funds \$549,000). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Rio Tinto, Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, and Department of Parks and Wildlife.
3. The role of mycorrhizal fungi in the nutrition of temperate terrestrial orchids. ARC Linkage Project LP120200464 (2012-2016: ARC funds \$415,000) Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: University of Sheffield, Curtin University, and Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.
4. Discovering the molecular mechanisms and origins of karrikin and strigolactone signalling in plants. ARC Discovery Project DP130103646 (2013-2016: ARC funds \$505,000). Administering organization: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Curtin University, Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.
5. Overcoming critical recruitment bottlenecks limiting seedling establishment in degraded seagrass ecosystems: a systems approach to restoration. ARC Linkage grant LP130100155 (2013-2016: total ARC funds \$335,772). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority; Curtin University, Cockburn Sound Management Council, BMTT Oceanica Pty Ltd; Mitsui Pty Ltd (trading as Shark Bay Resources Pty Ltd), and Virginia Institute of Marine Science.
6. The chemical, molecular and evolutionary basis of key pollination transitions in Australian orchids and their conservation consequences. ARC Linkage grant LP130100162 (2013-2016: total ARC funds \$398,961). Administering organisation: Australian National University. Collaborative and other partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, The University of Western Australia, University of Michigan.
7. Ecological and genetic connectivity in seagrasses: the role of sexual reproduction, dispersal and recruitment on meadow restoration. ARC Linkage grant LP130100918 (2013-2016: total ARC funds \$375,331). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Partner Organisation: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.
8. The evolution and conservation consequences of promiscuity in plants pollinated by vertebrates. ARC Discovery Project DP140103357 (2014-2016: ARC funds \$935,000). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partner: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.
9. Managing ecosystem change requires the integration of above and below ground hydrological processes at relevant scale. ARC Linkage Project LP140100736 (2014-2017: ARC funds \$300,000). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, SpecTerra Services Pty Ltd.
10. Advancing cryobanking for propagation-recalcitrant and critically endangered plant species. ARC Linkage Project LP140100993 (2014-2017: total ARC funds \$450,000). Administering organisation: Curtin University of Technology. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority.
11. ARC Training Centre for Mining Restoration. ARC Industrial Transformation Training Centres IC150100041 (2015-2019/20) ARC funds \$5M). Administering organisation: Curtin University of Technology. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, Society for Ecological Restoration (Australasia) Inc, Hanson Construction Materials, Cliffs Asia Pacific Iron Ore Management Pty Ltd., Sinosteel Midwest Corporation Limited, BHP Iron Ore Pty Ltd., Karara Mining Limited, Polaris Metals Pty Ltd.

12. Is restoration working? An ecological genetic assessment. ARC Linkage Project LP150100450 (2016-2018: ARC funds \$400,000). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, Department of Parks and Wildlife, Gondwana Link Ltd.
13. Mine site rehabilitation through novel plant and microbe interactions. ARC Linkage Project LP150101111 (2016-2018: ARC funds \$355,000). Administering organisation: The University of Western Australia. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority, Curtin University.
14. The Energetic Basis to Seed Longevity and Storage. ARC Linkage Project LP160100381 (2016-2018: ARC funds \$336,000). Administering organisation: Curtin University. Collaborative Partner: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority,
15. Wicked Problems: Optimising Fire Management for a Resilient Future. ARC Linkage Project LP160100996 (2016-2020: ARC funds \$455,000). Administering organisation: Murdoch University. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority and Department of Parks and Wildlife.
16. Eco-Engineering Soil from Mine Tailings for Native Plant Rehabilitation. ARC Linkage Project LP160100598 (2016-2018: ARC funds \$590,000). Administering organisation: University of Queensland. Collaborative Partners: Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority and Karara Mining Limited.

Appendix 4 - Research Scientists and Students

Information about the BGPA science team and their research activities is available on the BGPA website.

Externally Funded Research Scientists

Dr Janet Anthony is the genetics laboratory manager. She also undertakes short-term projects and assists with projects such as the genetic guidelines for the effective ecological restoration of seagrass meadows project.

Dr Matt Barrett continued research on a four-year ARC funded project defining biologically significant units in spinifex (*Triodia* spp.) for improved ecological restoration in arid Australia (collaborative project with UWA). He also undertook short-term projects in the Kimberley.

Dr Russell Barrett (Canberra-based Research Associate) undertook field-work in the Kimberley and Pilbara regions in preparation for several books, including the Pilbara Seed Atlas, and articles on Western Australian native flora. He prepared descriptions for fifty new species to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the Botanic Garden.

Amber Bateman (UWA) is assisting Dr Miriam Muñoz Rojas and the Restoration Seedbank team.

Christine Best continues with the Restoration Seed Bank project as a research associate working on seed technologies for restoration.

Anthea Challis assisted researchers on a number of projects including ecophysiological research within Kings Park, and at the Sinosteel Midwest Corporation Limited and Karara Mining Limited mine sites, and native grass establishment programs.

Dr Lucy Commander continues research into seed enablement techniques of species in threatened ecological communities at Sinosteel Mid-West's mine sites.

Claire Courtauld provided short term (November and December 2015) technical assistance with the team researching the seed biology of native species to enable their successful translocation to new locations.

Dr Adam Cross continues to work on the Karara minesite rehabilitation research plan, funded by Karara Mining Limited.

Dr Carole Elliott is undertaking research on the declared rare species *Ricinocarpos brevis*. This project is investigating different aspects of the ecology of the species with the aim of developing the approaches to facilitate the establishment of translocated populations in future to offset the loss of plants due to mining. Dr Elliott also recently commenced research of threatened ecological communities and how these may be successfully restored at Sinosteel Mid-West's mine sites.

Dr Emma Dalziell (UWA) is assisting the seed science team with research in orchid seed banking and understanding the respiration of seeds.

Dr Belinda Davis (née Newman) continued her research into the conservation and translocation of *Caladenia lodgeana* and also, in a collaborative ARC funded project with UWA, in researching the role of mycorrhizal fungi in the nutrition of temperate terrestrial orchids.

Dr Todd Erickson continues as a Project Manager with the Restoration Seed Bank Project, funded by BHP Billiton Iron Ore. Todd also was a key contributor in the development of a 'Seed Atlas' for the Pilbara to establish seed conservation and restoration methods following iron ore mining.

Arielle Fontaine continues as a Research Associate assisting with three projects - a vegetation restoration project in the Great Sandy Desert, restoration of threatened species communities occurring on banded iron formations at Sinosteel Mid-West's mine site, and limitations in continued native plant recruitment on a rehabilitated site in the south west.

Dr Bryn Funnekotter commenced an ARC funded project to advance cryobanking for propagation of recalcitrant and critically endangered plant species.

Dr Peter Golos continues research into experimental designs for restoration of a mine site in the Great Sandy Desert. Peter is also undertaking research into improving the restoration of threatened species communities occurring on banded iron formations at Sinosteel Mid-West's mine sites, in particular relating to the plant-soil interaction. Peter is also investigating limitations to native plant recruitment on a rehabilitated site in the south west.

Dr Sonja Jakob conducted ecophysiological research at the Sinosteel Midwest Corporation Limited and Karara Mining Limited mine sites.

Dr Anne Mathews concluded her contract to develop the governance model, business plan, and operational plan for the Pilbara Restoration Initiative in October 2015.

Dylan Martini continues with the Restoration Seed Bank project as a research associate, assisting the soil scientist.

Dr Miriam Muñoz Rojas continues as a Research Assistant Professor with the Restoration Seed Bank Project as a soil scientist.

Dr Paul Nevill concluded his contract with BGPA in July 2015 in developing a DNA barcode database for the Pilbara flora.

Rachel Omodei assisted the research team in the restoration of threatened species communities occurring on banded iron formations at Sinosteel Mid-West's mine site.

Dr Ryan Phillips (Research Associate) continues his association with BGPA on a range of orchid conservation, pollination and evolution projects, based at The Australian National University.

Dr David Roberts continues a three year ARC funded project to assess the conservation and evolution consequences of promiscuity in plants pollinated by vertebrates (collaborative UWA project).

Dr Liz Sinclair is undertaking an ARC funded project to develop genetic guidelines for the effective ecological restoration of seagrass meadows (collaborative UWA project).

David Symons continues with the Restoration Seed Bank project as a research associate, assisting with seed technologies for restoration.

Dr Sean Tomlinson continues his association with Kings Park science, having completed a joint UWA/BGPA research project entitled "The spatial energetics of pollination failure in habitat restoration". Currently Dr Tomlinson is heavily involved with the development of our seed metabolic ecology research program, and the supervision of a number of postgraduate students

Dr Shane Turner is a senior research scientist employed with the Restoration Seed Bank project. During the year, Shane continued overseeing research into the conservation, restoration and translocation of the declared rare species *Androcalva perlaria* (previously *Commersonia* sp Mt Groper) in partnership with Grange Resources and UWA, and the declared rare flora *Ricinocarpos brevis* and *Tetralthea paynterae* with Cliffs Asia Pacific Iron Ore Pty Ltd.

Students

Nahlah Abdullah Alsuwaiyan (UWA) concluded her Masters project 'Seed priming to induce stress tolerance for restoration'.

Benjamin Anderson (UWA) continues his PhD research investigating the diversity of the *Triodia basedowii* E.Pritz species complex and its implications for the evolution of the Australian arid zone biota. Ben won the Pauline Ladiges Prize for best oral presentation by a student at the Australian

Systematic Botany Society Annual Conference in Canberra, for his talk 'Using genotyping by sequencing to resolve evolutionary relationships in a species complex of Australian arid zone grasses (*Triodia*)'.

Bronwyn Ayre (UWA) continues her PhD project 'The consequences of pollination by birds for mating in kangaroo paws (*Anigozanthos*)'.

Amber Bateman (UWA) completed her Bachelor of Science (Honours, Conservation Biology) with her thesis 'Ecophysiological responses of arid zone species to novel growth substrates and drought: Implications for restoration success'.

Nicole Bezemer (UWA) continues her PhD project on Ecological and evolutionary consequences for plants pollinated by vertebrates.

Michael Cahill (Curtin University) completed his Honours with his thesis titled 'Extraction of mitochondrial DNA from three Australian plant species assessing DNase and Percoll purification protocols'.

Kerryn Chia (UWA) submitted her PhD thesis in early 2016 researching the ecology, seed dormancy and germination biology of *Persoonia longifolia*.

Emma Dalziell (UWA) was awarded her PhD with her thesis entitled 'Seed biology and ex situ storage behaviour of Australian Nymphaea (water lilies): implications for conservation'.

Erica David (UWA) continues her PhD researching implications for wind management in restoration ecology, linking ecosystem aerodynamics to physiological drivers in arid and semi-arid systems.

Todd Erickson (UWA) was awarded his PhD with his thesis 'Seed dormancy and germination traits of 89 arid zone species required for mine-site restoration in the Pilbara region of Western Australia'.

Alea Faber-Castell (UWA) is continuing her PhD research part-time into the conservation and biology of Australian duck orchids (*Paracaleana*).

Sharon Fletcher (Curtin University) continues her PhD project with the aim of developing a rational approach to assessing the effects of abiotic stress acclimation and cryogenic treatments on chloroplast and mitochondria cell membranes.

Bryn Funnekotter (Curtin University) was awarded his PhD with his thesis titled 'The role of oxidative stress in successful cryopreservation of south-west Western Australian plant species'.

Tanya Hevroy (UWA) had her PhD thesis 'Molecular phylogeny and population genetics of the *Grevillea thelemanniana* group (Proteaceae)' passed by the Board of Graduate Research School of UWA.

Majda Suleiman Khalil (UWA) continued her PhD on restoration ecology of *Acacia pachyceras* in Kuwait.

Olga Kildisheva (UWA) continues her PhD research into seed enablement.

Wolfgang Lewandrowski (UWA) completed his PhD thesis outlining his research in optimising seed germination and early seedling vigour to advantage direct seeding of *Triodia* (*Spinifex*) species – an interaction of seed physiology and seedling ecophysiology.

Wei-Han Lim (UWA) completed his PhD thesis titled 'Aspects of the physiological ecology of the Western Australian ruderal orchid, *Microtis media* R. Br., with special reference to the functions of its mycorrhizal fungi'.

Elvan Ling (UWA) commenced his Honours project on designing, building, and testing a seed flaming unit to efficiently remove appendages from seeds to improve the ability to apply seed coatings.

Bennet Lovelady (UWA) commenced his Honours project on designing, building, and testing a precision seed dehuller for extracting seeds from woody fruits to improve their germination.

Russell Miller (Murdoch University) commenced his PhD project 'The impact of a changing climate, fire management, herbivory and weed abundance on the tolerable fire intervals of native *Banksia* woodland species'.

Alaa Shallal Nayyef (UWA) is undertaking the PhD project, 'Conservation of arid plants through improved understanding of seed biology as a means of enhancing the functionality of botanic gardens'.

Simone Pedrini (Curtin University) commenced his PhD project researching optimum coatings for native seed to enhance germination at restoration sites.

Alison Ritchie (UWA) completed her PhD project research on the ecological genetic assessment of restored reproductive functionality in *Banksia* woodland with the acceptance of her thesis 'Ecological and genetic indicators of restoration success'.

Daniela Scaccabarozzi (Curtin University and the University of Naples Federico II, Italy) commenced her PhD investigating pollination diversification in Australian donkey orchids, and potential mimicry with native Peas.

Laura Skates (UWA) continues her PhD project investigating 'The ecological dependency of WA's carnivorous plants on insect prey through the use of isotopic discrimination'.

John-Mark Sommerville (UWA) commenced his Honours project on developing methods for precision pelleting of seeds.

Kate Stanbury (UWA) in her Masters project plans to determine the value that cleared pine plantation topsoil holds as a source of replacement species for restoration purposes after pine removal.

Marlee Starcevich (UWA) commenced her Honours in February 2016 and will be researching the development of seed coating technologies for use in restoration.

Siobhan Sullivan (UWA) has commenced her PhD investigating plant physiological responses to substrate treatments in post-mining environments.

Lauren Svejcar (Murdoch University) commenced her PhD study on the role of positive plant interactions in *Banksia* woodland restoration.

Ryan Tangney (Curtin University) continues with his PhD research project 'Variation of season and fire intensity leads to different seed fates in *Banksia* woodlands'.

Sonan Tobgay (UWA) an international student from Bhutan commenced his Masters project in early 2016 on 'Physical seed dormancy and the mechanisation of approaches to render seeds water permeable'.

Mark Wallace (UWA) was awarded his PhD when his thesis entitled 'Polyploidy and genetic diversity in the *Lepidosperma costale* species complex (Cyperaceae)' was passed without corrections in December 2015.

Bryony Wilkinson (UWA) continues her PhD project researching Jarrah tree decline in managed landscapes.

Susan Whiteley (UWA) continues her PhD project investigating ex-situ conservation of the declared rare flora *Androcalva perlaria*.

Anna Williams (UWA) submitted her PhD thesis titled 'Conservation and evolution of mid-west Australian *Acacia* species using whole-chloroplast DNA sequencing', with supervisors.

Summer Scholarships – These competitive scholarships are advertised in September each year to provide a bridge between undergraduate and postgraduate study at Kings Park. The following seven students were given a 12 week placement:

- **Alex Latham** - Assessing post-mining restoration resilience to fire.
- **Tayla Kneller** - Effects of organic amendments on microbial activity and plant growth in restoration.
- **Henry Lambert** - Understanding natural recruitment in seagrass at Rottneest Island.
- **Elvin Ling** - Seed enhancement technique - seed flaming.
- **Bennet Lovelady** - Rolling woody fruits.
- **Siobhan Sullivan** - The addition of waste rock to improve seedling emergence in post-mining environments.
- **Tayla Van Der Kroft** - Vertebrate pollination - ecological interactions and genetic consequences.

Visiting Scientists

Prof Kent Bradford (Director, Seed Biotechnology Centre - UC Davis) visited Kings Park in October 2015.

Dr Christina Walters, Research Leader, USDA-ARS National Centre for Genetic Resources Preservation, Fort Collins, USA, visited Kings Park 28 February to 3 March 2016.

Maryke Gray and **Sarah Graham** of Geraldton's Batavia Coast Maritime Institute/Durack Institute of Technology, visited in early March 2016 for basic training in tissue culture techniques and to continue discussions on genetics research.



Kings Park and Botanic Garden

1 Kattidj Close, Kings Park
Western Australia, 6005
Telephone: +61 8 9480 3600
Facsimile: +61 8 9322 5064

Aspects of Kings Park

Fraser Avenue, Kings Park
Western Australia, 6005
Telephone: +61 8 9480 3900
Facsimile: +61 8 9480 3911

Bold Park

165 Perry Lakes Drive, City Beach
Western Australia, 6015
Telephone: +61 8 9480 3990
Facsimile: +61 8 9284 9802

Email: enquiries@bgpa.wa.gov.au

Website: www.bgpa.wa.gov.au